

# DUX GRAMMATICUS

Tyrone[m] Scholasticum

Ad rectam { Orthographiam, }  
                  { Syntaxin, & } Dirigens.  
                  { Prosodiam }

Cui suas etiam *Auxiliares* succen-  
turiavit *Copias*.

## DUX ORATORIUS.

Quintuplici { Imitatione,  
                  { Paraphrasi,  
viz. cohorte { Synopsi,  
                  { Metaphrasi,  
                  { Variatione Phrasum.

Ubi variae tum *Regulae*, tum *Formulae* tra-  
duntur, rem eandem exprimenda variè.

Curâ atq; operâ *Johannis Clarke, S.T.B.*

Ludimagistro quondam *Lincolniensi*. Editio  
sexta, novissimâ, *Authoris* curâ emendatior.

ΜΗΤΕ ΤΕΧΝΗΝ ἄνευ μελέτης,

ΜΗΤΕ μελέτην ἄνευ τέχνης. *Protagor.*

*Apud Stobæum.*

— *Artes peperit solertia, nutrit usus.*

*Claudian. de Rapt. Prof.*

LONDINI,

Typis R. I. & prostant venales apud

*Andream Kembe*, Juxta St. *Margaretæ-hill*,

in *Southwark*, Anno 1664.

*Thom. J. J. J. J. J.*



*Cicer. 3. de Divin.*

Nullum munus *Reipublicæ* afferre  
majus, meliùsve possumus, quàm  
doceamus, atque erudiamus *juven-*  
*tutem.*

*Erasm. ad Sapid.*

An *tu* putas sordidam esse functi-  
onem, primam illam ætatem *tu-*  
*rum*, optimis literis & *Christo* *tu-*  
tim imbuere? Scultorum opinio  
humilius est, *re* longe splendidissi-  
mum. Ludi literarii *Magistrum* esse  
proximum *regno* munus est, — & *tu*  
*Ethnicis* quoque semper præclarum  
magnificumq; fuit de *Reipublica* bo-  
ne mereri, dicam audacter, *nemo* *tu-*  
lius de ea meretur quàm rudis *tu-*  
*ritia* formator modò doctus & *tu-*  
reger. Quod in *salario* diminutum  
est, *Christus* ipse de *suo* pensabit *tu-*  
bundè olim.

*Vide Formulas Orator. in Epist. Dedicat.*  
pag. 3. in *Marg.*

Er





Erudito Lectori,

aut

Erudiendo.

**E**N tibi (Philomaches) Du-  
cem Grammaticum, quem  
Ego in privatum meae pue-  
ritiae usum, detinui haec-  
tenus apud me! Quam mei inde disci-  
puli, utilitatem decerpserunt agnosco  
libere; atque Deo Opt. Max. gra-  
tias habeo proinde maximas, cujus so-  
lus beneficio est quod scimus, quod  
sumus, quod possumus aliquid.

Multiplici prodit stipatus famuli-  
ni Ducus hic, ut viam tibi mani-  
festet in perfringendis Grammaticae dif-  
ficultatibus, & facilitandis regulis.

Habes enim primò, duplicem Lati-  
nae Syntaxeos Praxin: alteram brevi-  
bus comprehensam sententiolis, ubi vi-  
des in margine, Regulas Lilianas,  
quarum sunt Praxis, juxta appositae,

A 3

opus.

## Ad Lectorem.

*opus olim Whitintonianum.*

*Alteram dialogis quatuor accuratius dispositam à D. Lecch Latine, meâ versione Anglicanâ.*

2.

*Tum modum repetenda Lectionis, &c. de stylo orationis, &c. Porro de pronunciandis, & accentuandis, vocibus Latinis, &c. & aliâ habes insuper quamplurima ad Orthographiam & Prosodiam pertinentia.*

*In secunda parte ad Ducem te deducit Oratorium, instituendo, quo possis modo, ad copiam verborum, ad elegantiam, & suavitatem compositionis, numerosque demum Oratorum pervenire.*

**I. De Praxi** utraque Syntaxeos, atque usu earundem.

*Amplissimus certè foret dicendi campus, si in Praxeos hujus, vel consimilium, aut translationum demum istarum usum & utilitatem ac versionis vernaculas descenderem. Sed hoc prestitit Aschamus olim, Brinsleius & alii Antiquiores. — vide Lud. Listerar. or Grammar-school, pag. 105, 106, &c.*

*Res ipsa loquitur, atque quotidiana docemur*

## Ad Lectorem.

accemur experientiâ, Regulas Artis  
& Grammaticæ imprimis, sine  
peritiam, Praxi diffuere, multum-  
que frustra absorberi temporis in edi-  
cundo ad verbum, memoriter Gram-  
maticam, Psittaci in morem (regu-  
lam tamen memoriâ tenere necessum est)  
vix unius interim regula sensus  
intelligatur.

Utramlibet igitur harum praxin Quamvis  
(vel aliam quamlibet) pueris ver- puer non  
tendam suis dabit Pedagogulus, sed discemat;  
primò primam (est enim facilior) ver- usu tamen  
tanque ex vernacula in Latinam, ex illo assidue  
Latina in vernaculum denuò — ex- diuturnâq;  
gant ab illis ratio uniuscujusque ca- consuetu-  
sus, regiminis, inflexionis. — &c. — dine, quæ  
Hoc etenim modo, pueris etiam aliud admodum  
gentibus, instellabitur furtim a Gram- ii qui in  
matica, & clavo quasi trabuli insige- soleambu-  
tur penitus. lant; oratio  
eius colo-  
rabitur, An-  
ton. Scer.

Compendiaria insuper methodus  
hec est futura, ad stylum oratorium  
imbibendum, si dictante preceptore  
(vel attendente saltem, atque audiendi-  
te) translationis istæ fiant; ut doceat il-  
los unam tunc, aut alteram regulam  
compositionis Oratoria, præsertim

## Ad Lectorem.

\*Vide for- \* quartam & quintam Generali  
mul. Ora- rem — In principio & fine periodi  
torias, p. &c. 5. Judicium aurium nullo  
377. est negligendum modo — &c. &

pag. 378. liorem — viz. Abiectiva Substan-  
tivis preponi — &c. 2. Obliqui  
orationem eleganter inchoant, ven-  
claudunt periodos elegantissime —  
&c.

Incredebilem citò percipiet hinc  
progressum in suis discipulis; & re-  
gula Syntaxeos faciliùs edefscerunt  
felicitiùs & fideliùs in usum quodid-  
num transferuntur, quàm si hanc  
(quod heu multi nimis faciunt) in te-  
riori Grammaticæ cortice; vitream  
(quod ait ille) vas lambendo, pulchrum  
autem non attingens.

Æsopi  
Fab. 27.  
de Vulpe-  
cula & Ci-  
conia.

Aspiret studiis nostris universi,  
divina cœlitus gratia Favonius, ut  
sui nominis gloriæ tendant omnes  
atque reipublicæ hujus & Ecclesiæ  
molumentum. Vale

Lincoln. Idib.

Febr. 1638.

Tuus in Christo,

J. Clarke  
Post

## Post-script.

Sed heus, ( Lector ) videbis in se- 247.  
 anda praxi Anglicana pag. 246. \* Sed hoc  
 dialogos aliquot Anglicanos, de indu- me labore  
 ma contextos, in phrasi vernacula, levavit  
 exercendam & acuendam pueri- jam, quam  
 tiam nostram in utriusque lingue pro- auspicatissi-  
 prius elegantis. — Si foret opere in me, Mr.  
 me pretium, typis mandaturus essem Guilielm.  
 separatum libellum, in quo phrasis An- Walker.  
 glicana & Latina responderent sibi lud magi-  
 ex aduerso : — si tuum in hac re vel ster Luden-  
 mum solummodo unicum typogra- sis, in utilis-  
 pho meo indicaveris, in tuum mox simo suo de  
 tui evolabunt usum : at & aliud Particulis  
 quidvis quod penes me est, quod in Anglicanis  
 publicum bonum cessurum sit. libello nu-  
 in elaborato, et  
 in usum

Neque inutilem me spero navasse scholarum  
 gram, nec tibi ingratam, in 3<sup>a</sup> edi- nostrarum  
 tione Phraselogiæ nostræ puerilis, feliciter  
 quam videbis voto hac in re tuo re- nunc de-  
 mittere. quem edito;  
 consilium  
 hac de re

quæ emas amensque tam suavem, tersam auream plat.  
 que desideratissimum libellulum.

Vale

Philiph.

*Philiph. Lib. 2. de  
Educat. Liber.*

*Magistri pueros sibi commenda-  
tos non alitur quam filios, omni cura  
& amore prosequantur, nullum denique  
refugientes in erudiendis eis laborem,  
pro quibus cum perfectam ad erudi-  
tionem evaserint, non minus gaudi-  
bunt quam agricolæ pro plantatis ar-  
boribus, ubi dulcem edunt fructum.*

*Francisc. Petrarch.*

*In lubrico stas, atque in fluxu stru-  
is, age tamen fideliter commissum: si  
plena ætas accesserit, poterit memi-  
nisse, alioqui sua erit oblivio, fides  
tua: magnum satis ipsa sibi virtus est  
premium. Conscientiâ bonorum op-  
rum nihil est dulcius; non te retrahat  
ab hoc honesto tuo instituto despera-  
tio premiorum, — &c.*



Σὺν ὁμῶ.

# Grammaticulorum Institutio.

Seu,  
Vulgaria Whitintoniana.

**M** I Puer, diligenter invigi-  
lato his præceptiunculis. <sup>1.</sup> *Verbum personale*  
Imitatio *authorum* si coheret,  
ne præceptis, est nisi *tem-* & c.

*procrastinatio*, & *jactura Gram-*  
*maticulo.*

Frustrata est opera, si *faber* ligna-  
rius, absque *circino*, regulâ, *lineâ*, &  
perpendiculo materiem dolare, ali-  
quod ædificium fabricare, & extrue-  
re niteretur. <sup>2.</sup> *Adjectivum cum Substanti-  
va concordat genere & c.*

Preposterus est ille præceptor qui  
*imitationem* præceptis anteponit. <sup>3.</sup> *Relativum cum Ante-*

Pueri solâ imitatione educati, ex-  
tant tenebrofi, qualis cæcus sine ba-  
culo aut duce. *cedente con-*  
*cordat genere & c.*

Inge- *Nunc cum  
posterius.*

Ingeniola his cæcis ambagibus  
duntur obrusa, qualis est pistillum.

Hic labor est gravis, quantum  
nus *Atlanticam*.

Tyrunculus, his nugis, die  
ram facit, quocuplum fructum  
*triduo* vix quæritat.

Oculi ejus sunt lucidi, qualis  
stallus; cæci tamen.

Labella sunt livida, qualis  
plumbum.

*At si Nomi-  
nativus Re-  
lativo &  
verbo, &c.*

Hic *modus* est, *quam* & aper-  
& commodum, ad institutionem  
*rerum* experieris.

*Quem* invenias (saltem exper-  
qui probabili ratione *hoc* refrage-

*Quoties  
nullus no-  
minativus  
&c.*

Quemcunq; *istud* oppugnare  
am *hunc* ignarum, & *sciolum* reputa-

Quis enim (ut inquit Cicero)  
qui in nullis tradendis *præceptis*  
deat se Philosophum dicere?

Quicumq; nihil absolutum le-  
imò undicunq; *paululum* quid dicitur  
lit: *moretum* hunc excerpere deo-

*At si nomi-  
nativus  
&c.*

Multa ingeniola clara, illâ *labry-  
theâ* imitatione eluduntur, labores  
sumptus frustrantur, cujus suam *pro-  
ceptorem* & pigeat & pudeat.



Via pervulgata, quā maiores  
 nostri uti solebant, est per praecepta.  
 Est pertinacia indicium, ubi erro-  
 rem, de quo res admonitus crebro,  
 non corrigas.

Relativum  
 regitur a  
 verbo, &c.  
 aut ab alia  
 dictione,  
 quae cum  
 verbo in o-  
 ratione lo-  
 catur.

Ineptae arrogantiae (cui obnoxii sunt  
 non pauci) est argumentum, cum so-  
 lū videre affectat quisquam.

Est res improba quā utendi desi-  
 derium habet nemo.

Vir est cui obviam ire nolim.

Est enim curiosus investigator re-  
 rum, de quibus audire fastidio.

Linguax est, cujus flagitii causā  
 fidem huic adhibent rari.

Has res memoriter ediscas, quo  
 accuratē facto, eruditionem fructu-  
 osam assequeris.

Verbum in-  
 ter duos no-  
 minativos.  
 cum alter u-  
 tro conve-  
 nire.

Is est (quo vivo) indigere nequis.

Praecepta grammaticuli, prima &  
 precipua uestitutio.

Illae inextricabiles imitationis am-  
 bages, praepatori odiosa est, molesta;

& discipulis nullus aut rarus fructus.

Eruditio mihi thesaurus visus est  
 summus.

Relativum  
 aut Adje-  
 ctivum in-  
 ter duo An-  
 tecedentia.  
 diversorum  
 numerorum

Divitiae temporariae, mihi hos cito

aut generum collocatum, &c. Nunc cum posteriore.

mar-

Ingeniola his cæcis ambagibus re-  
duntur obtusa, qualis est pistillus.

Hic labor est gravis, quantum  
nus *Atlanticum*.

Tyrunculus, his nugis, *die* jacta-  
ram facit, quoduplum fructum *qu-*  
*triduo* vix quæritat.

Oculi ejus sunt lucidi, qualis est  
stallus; cæci tamen.

Labella sunt livida, quale est  
plumbum.

*At si Nomi-*  
*nativus Re-*  
*lativo &*  
*verbo, &c.* Hic *modus* est, *quam* & apertum  
& commodum, ad institutionem  
*erarum* experieris.

*Quem* invenias (saltem expertum  
*qui* probabili ratione *hoc* refragetur

*Quoties*  
*nullus no-*  
*minativus*  
*&c.* Quemcunq; *istud* oppugnare audi-  
am *hunc* ignarum, & *sciolū* reputabo.

Quis enim (ut inquit *Cicero*) est  
*qui* in nullis tradendis *præceptis* au-  
deat se Philosophum dicere?

Quicumq; nihil absolutum legi-  
mo undicunq; *paululum* quid divul-  
lit: *moretum* hunc excerpere decet.

*At si nomi-*  
*nativus*  
*&c.* Multa ingeniola clara, illâ *labyri-*  
*thæâ* imitatione eluduntur, *labores*, &  
sumptus frustrantur, cujus suum *præ-*  
*ceptorum* & pigeat & pudeat.

✱ Via pervulgata, quā maiores nostri uti solebant, est per praecepta. *Relativum regetur a verbo, &c. aut ab alia dictione, quae cum verbo in oratione locatur.*  
 Est pertinaciae indicium, ubi errorem, de quo es admonitus crebro, non corrigas.

Ineptae arrogantiae (cui obnoxii sunt non pauci) est argumentum, cum solus videre affectat quisquam.

Est res improba quā utendi desiderium habet nemo.

✱ Vir est cui obviam ire nolim.

Est enim curiosus investigator rerum, de quibus audire fastidio.

Linguax est, cujus flagicii causā fidem huic adhibent rari.

Has res memoriter ediscas, quo accuratè facto, eruditionem fructuosam assequeris. *Verbum inter duos nominativos cum alter utro convenire.*

Is est (quo vivo) indigere nequis.

Praecepta grammaticuli, prima & precipua iest institutio. *Relativum aut Adjectivum inter duo antecedentia diversorum numerorum*

Illa inextricabiles imitationis ambages, praepetori odiosa est, molesta, & discipulis nullus aut rarus fructus. Eruditio mihi thesaurus visus est summus.

Divitiae temporariae mihi flos cito aut generum collocatum, &c. Nunc cum posteriore.

mar.

marcescens & caducus, est visus, ubi  
eruditio hærebit.

Cognitio rerum (quantumvis multa) habenti, onus non est visum.

Fastus vestium, apud quosdam, mundicia est nuncupata.

Paupertas, nunquam æquè atque nunc, ònus mihi est visum & miserum & grave.

Relativum  
inter duo  
Antecedentia  
diversorum  
generum, &c.

Grammatica quæ (vel qui) fons est liberalium artium radicibus amplectenda.

Nunc cum  
priori  
Nunc cum  
posteriore.

Ocium, quod (vel quæ) omnium vitiorum est aatrix, abigendum est precipuè in tenera ætate.

Studium sapientiæ, quæ Philosophia dicitur.

In prima Angliæ civitate, quod Londinum appellatur, sum natus.

Paternas fores præterfluit gratissimum flumen, quæ Thamesis nuncupatur.

Est locus in carcere, quod Tullianum appellatur.

Nec unica  
vox solum  
sed interdum  
Oratio  
ponitur  
pro  
&c.

Teneram ætatem in discendi exercitatione prorsus transegi: quod quidem & utile & gratum nunc est mihi.

Ludicæ, & ablectamenta, doctrix

Grina studio postposui, quod gratiam  
mihi præ cæteris conciliat.

Si graves labores susceperis, neq;  
fructum neq; laudem merearis, mo-  
lestum est tibi.

Laboribus subire nolis; aut *men-  
dicare*, aut latrocinari debes, quorū  
alterum *miserias*, alterum laqueum  
parit.

Flagitium committere, aut flagi-  
cium fovere, sunt æquæ improba.

Ego quoque unā pereō, quod mi-  
hi charius est.

Nam vi patriam & parentes re-  
gere, quanquam possis, & delicta  
corrigas: tamen importunum est.

Modeste ambulare post refeſtio-  
nem, naturalem recreat calorem, &  
concoctionem maturat.

Studio incumbere, continuo post  
saturitatem, vapores capiti attrahit,  
& cerebro officit.

Animum solatijs accuere corpus  
exercitatio nulis versare, & temper-  
atā refeſtiunculā frui, sunt *ſtudenti*,  
medici præſentiſſimi, & præſtanſſi-  
mi.

Fruſtra autem niti, & nihil allud

ie

*Non ſem-  
per vox ca-  
ſualis eſt  
verbo No-  
minativus,*

te fatigando nisi *odium* quatere,  
extremæ dementiæ.

Hoc *præceptor*i causabor, *me* *pro-*  
*peditum* *advenis*, vel *hospitibus*.

Hæc aut similia objiciet *mibi*, *Fi-*  
*mentū* est istud: Quos testes adducit.

Id arbitror apprimè esse utile  
vita, ut *ne quid nimis*, (supple *fac-*  
*as*)—An hæc dicent mihi *Invitus*  
*feci*? *Lex* coegit?

Vir est, qui & ingeniosus & eru-  
ditus est.

*Adjecti-*  
*vum in*  
*neutro ge-*  
*nere.*—

Scitum est ante *initium*, *exitum*  
*cogitare*.

Stultum est adversus *stimulum*  
*calcitrare*.

*Æquum* postulat.

Multa facienda habeo.

Pauca tecum ratiocinanda habeo.

Quæ sunt ea? paucis expedito.

Sunt tibi utilia.

Omnia, habeo, neque quicquam  
habeo.

*Appositio*  
*est duorum*  
*Substanti-*  
*vorum ejus-*  
*dem casus.*  
*Ecce.*

*Crapula*, omnium, *agritudinum*  
*mater*, multis vitam diminuit.

Rursus *temporantia*, *sanitatis* cu-  
stos, homini dies adjicit.

Itaq; qui *moderantiam*, primam

*natura*

auraducem, sanitatis reginam ob-  
servat, medicis non indigebit.

Pars hâc, pars illâc fugerunt.

Plebs (ad unum) calamitant de  
hac universali rerum penuria.

Nomen  
multitudi-  
nis singu-  
lare, &c.

Turba protervi, vel flagitiosi,  
istuc convenerunt.

Viram datam per virginem, gen-  
tes redempti, plaudite.

Synthesis  
oratio con-  
grua sensu,  
non voce.

Lepus grvida effugere nequit,  
imò citò arripitur.

Anser sœra à nido agrè excitatur.

Pisces ovipara, vel foetiosa, tran-  
quillum appetit stagnum.

& est aspera in pronuntiatione.

Sanitas continua, & rerum abun-  
dantia (ut inquit, *Augustinus*) rer-  
ne damnationis sunt maxima indicia.

Copulatum  
per Conjun-  
ctionem; &  
nec, neque,  
cum—&c.

Eruditio cum virtute exornat  
quemquam.

Præses orbis, cum Senatoribus  
consultant.

Erpater & mater adeò mihi sunt  
indulgentissimi: nè me castigatum pa-  
tiantur, quos igitur olim devove-  
am.

Dignius e-  
tiamest ma-  
sculinum  
genus  
quàm  
fam.—&c.

Avunculus, uxor sibi, & mancipi-  
um, mihi venienti fuerunt obvii.

quos

*Dignius* quos convenire habeo.—

*fem. quàm* Pecudes & pecora quas copiosas  
*nentum.* hîc in *Anglia* vidimus, nunquam  
*At cum* què atque nunc, fuerunt raræ.

*Subst. res* Sumptus & molestias quas per  
*inanimat.* tuli æqua judico, nunc, cùm institu-  
*signif.* ti composui.

*Dignior e-* Tu, & ego, & germanus, tuus, ab  
*nim est per-* incunabulis unà educati fuimus.  
*sona prima*

*quàm se-* Tu, & ego sumus coætanei, vel  
*cunda.—* coævi.

Tu, & tui, ad unum, necessarij,  
damnum quod mihi intulistis redi-  
mere vel resarcire potestis nunquā.

Dissentaneum est, ut tu & ego,  
qui condiscipuli, sumus, dissenia-  
mus invicem.

Quid respondebimus, contho-  
lis meus, tu & ego, qui ad *praecepto-*  
*rem* accusamur?

Tu & famulus tuus estis non dis-  
similes.

Tu & tibi consocius, qui & fa-  
bricare & mentiri nōtis: inter phar-  
macopolas ad antidota vendenda  
maximè estis idonei.

*Zengmai.*

Aut tu aut ego ob hoc facinus  
poenas luam: fors uterque nostrum.  
vel sic.

Aut



Aut tu lues pœnas ob hoc facinus  
aut ego, fòrs uterque.

Neque pater, qui mihi egregiò  
præter cæteros est charus, neque ma-  
ter te mihi magis grata advenit. *vel*

Neque pater, sed neque mater quæ  
egregie præter cæteros mihi est cha-  
ra, te mihi gratior advenit.

Quas ad me proximè dedisti lite-  
ras, mihi perjucundæ fuerunt. *Antiphrasis.*

Eo jucundiores quia pristinam,  
quæ mihi tecum (à pueris) inter-  
cessit amicitiam indies accrescere  
perspicio. *In Nomina.*

Et imprimis, quia illam litigiosam  
cujus rei postremis literis eram cu-  
pidus, expedisti. *In Genitivo.*

Hoc enim officio cui viro obnox-  
ius eram, effecisti mihi amicissimum. *In Dativo.*

Unde, quo (ubi vis) familiariter  
utèris amico, paratissimus tibi ero. *In Ablat.*

Qui status, & quæ conditio, tua-  
rum sit rerum, hic internuntius tibi  
verbis aperiet.

Summa rerum est longior, quàm  
ut literis complectar: cujus rei cau-  
sâ omnia hujus committo fidei.

Per-

Perconteris velim à tabellariis  
quas molestias inde cepimus.

Quisnam homo est, qui non  
miretur, si inde audiat.

Quo ore compellabo patrem?

Amici in hac re sunt, alii fidissimi  
alii remissi & languentes.

Adversariorum tamen, patris videtur  
suae vicis percelli: patris autem  
(quamvis vultum simulent) se bo-  
nestè fore dimissos, cupidi.

Gaudeo omnia succedere ex op-  
tato, tuis postremis literis.

Conjiciebam (ipsam prunam fronde)  
rem huc esse redituram.

Quod scribis te admirari, hinc  
diu, ad te allatum nihil; fit, tum  
quia longè hinc abes: tum propterea  
quod rari intercurrant nuntii.

*Finis primae Partis.*

### *Secunda Pars de Construc- tione Nominum.*

*cum duo  
subst. di-  
versa sig-  
nific.* **H**ic est famulus patris, patri, vel  
paternus.  
Ea est uxor fratris, fratri, vel fra-  
terna.

Hic

Hic est equus regis, *regi*, vel *regius*.

Is est dominus huius fundi, vel

hic fundo.

Est amplius dominus silvarum & a-

quarum; vel *silvis* & *aquis*, qualis

hic locorum quisquam.

Socer heri vel hero, affuturus est,

vel aderit hodie.

Hac est locrus fratris, vel fratri.

Illa est *gener* patrui, vel patruo.

Perinde duriter, me tractat, ac si

ellem privignus illius *aut* illi.

Ejus *vel* ei noverca est, *savior* illi

quam vitricus.

Patrimonia quæ illius, *vel* illi pa-

ter, avus parentes & maiores (ultra

memoriam hominum) possederunt:

*insulse* perdidit.

Adeo ut ejus *vel* ei filius, nepos

& tota progenies, & posteritas illum

devoeant.

Amar me vehementius, quam il-

lius, *aut* ille patrem, matrem, fratrem,

sororem, & totam cognationem.

Est præles machinarum bellica-

rum, *vel* machinis bellicis.

Est primus *vel* præcipuus dux ex-

ercitus, *vel* exercitus.

Avun-

Avunculus meus est unus ex po-  
matibus urbis, *vel* urbi.

Quis est pater hujus pueri, *vel* huius  
puero?

Hic dignus est discipulorum, et  
discipulis esse praeceptor, qui tum  
*moribus*, tum *scientiâ* eos instruit.

Iniquum est hunc famulorum, et  
famulis esse dominum, qui sibi do-  
minari nescit.

Ille Rex est regum, qui omnia  
creavit.

Est homo par paucorum hominum  
Rosa est flos florem.

Omnium voluptatum ea demum  
est voluptas.

Omnium dolorum hic dolor est.

*Verba  
estimandi.*

Libra ceræ novenis denariis asti-  
matur.

Emas mihi selibram croci, qua-  
drantum cinamonis, sextantem pi-  
peris.

*Nomen  
pretii.*

Chorus hordei tosti in hodierno  
mercato, octenis solidis, *sive* aureis  
æstimabatur.

Modius tritici, duodenis denariis  
pendebatur.

Semodius secalis, *denis* denariis.

Semo-

Semodiolus avenaceæ, farinae qua-  
ternis denariis.

Lagena vel congius dulcis vini  
octenis denariis *Londini venditur.*

Lagena *cervisa*, denario cum  
quadrante.

Est amator virtutis, *vel* amat vir-  
tutem.

Injuriarum est defensor, *vel* in-  
jurias defendit.

Crapula est alitrix omnium ægri-  
tudinum.

Est alieni appetens, sui profusus.

Justitiæ semper fuit observans.

Observantissimus æqui.

Multarum rerum est expertus.

Quantumvis nummorum sit pro-  
fusus, nihil pensi habet, dummodo  
sibi supersit quicquam.

Tantaleas *opes* profunderet: *vel*  
*Tantalearum* opum profusus foret:  
modò iis potiatur.

Opes recondit *vel* cumulat illi:  
qui eas brevi profundet *vel* earum  
profusus erit.

Sum hujus rei perplexus: *quo ea*  
*evadet* tandem.

Adeo est *sui* perplexus, ut quo se  
vertat ignoret.

Num-

Participio-  
rum voces  
cum sunt  
Nom.  
genit. po-  
sulant.

Nummorum prodigus est in eo  
qui (si subsidii indigus fuerit) ei op-  
tulari non valent.

Prudentiæ, est inscius, qui futuro-  
rum non est præscius.

*Adjectiva  
quæ deside-  
rium, noti-  
tiam —  
genitiv. po-  
stul.*

Gloriæ adeo est avidus, ut sui ip-  
sius sit ignarus, vel seipsum ignoret.

Nummorum ita est avarus: ut suæ  
conversacionis cupidus sit nemo, vel  
suam familiaritatem cupiat nemo.

Honesti vel decori memor, nunc  
sumptum (vel impensarum) liberalis,  
nunc autem parcus esse debet, pro  
temporis varietate.

Victoriæ, vel vicendi compôsne  
an impos fueris, tuæ fortunæ parti-  
ceps ero.

*Adjectiva  
verbalia in  
ax — geni.*

Is largicionis est capax.

Cujusque rei est rapax.

Est edax præcipuè deliciarum.

Est bibax præsertim dulcis vini.

Est iudex rerum capitalium.

Index hujus libri est præposterus.

Is hujus sceleris dux fuit.

Hæc temulentarum compotari-  
cum dux est primaria.

Amplitudinis terrenæ ambiciosus  
est omnino : divinæ disciplinæ pa-  
rum studiosus.

Vul-

Vulgò dicitur, *doctrina* solertes ut *Adject.*  
 plurimum politicarum, vel agenda- *que desi-*  
 rerum, non sunt maxime experti. *derium, no-*  
*tit. &c.*  
 Isdoli est expers, & suarum re-  
 rum liberalis.

Hæc terra frugum est fertilis, lig-  
 norum verò sterilis.

Quisquis *Græcarum* literarum est  
 rudis, is medullite, vel meræ Latini-  
 tatis expers semper erit.

Inscitiæ meritò reus condemna-  
 tur, qui eam linguam non efferat,  
 unde *Latinitas* ipsa, tanquam à fon-  
 te, est deducta.

Caput est illi instar mallei, sapi-  
 entię tamen expers.

✠ Rex *Henricus* septimus fuit  
 princeps luculentissimæ memoriæ, *Laus &*  
 vel luculentissima fuit principis *virtutis rei*  
 memoriæ. *in ablat.*  
*vel gen.*

Erat enim princeps magnæ vertu-  
 tis vel magna principis erat virtus.

Quocirca præcipua principis laus  
 viget, vel non mediocri laudis de-  
 cantatur princeps.

Claruit enim princeps, non minus  
 corporis, quam ingenii, virtute, vel sic,  
 Clara fuit in principe non modò  
 B corporis,

corporis, sed etiam animi virtus.

Ad hoc erat vir præstantis formæ  
& divini vultus, *vel sic*, Præstantis  
erat viri forma & venustissimus con-  
dem ejusdem vultus.

Præterea incredibilis erat prin-  
cis fortuna: *vel sic*, Incredibilis for-  
tunæ fuit princeps, adeo ut in e-  
ram furtim conjurari posset niti  
quod non brevi, citò facile, vel co-  
tinuò adverteretur, *rescisceretur*  
in lucem emergeret.

Neque silentio præterire possim  
miram structurarum (*vel ædificio-  
rum*) magnitudinem: *vel sic*, Miræ  
magnitudinis structuras & (edificia)  
& novissime & pulcherrimæ formæ  
*Dadaleæque* artis; suo viventis tem-  
pore exstructa.

Tum innumeros sumptus, solen-  
nium vel regaliū epularum: *vel sic*,  
Saliarum immensi sumptus cœnarum  
quas ad summnū tum sui tum totius  
regni honorem exhibuit, inexterorū  
(& inprimis Castiliæ regis occurrere  
ubivis Christianorum decantatas.

Quis non extollat divinam prin-  
cipis religionem & singularem divi-  
cultū



alcis amorem : quæ in ſuis monu-  
mentis exſtant? *vel ſic.*

Quis laudibus non efferat, divina  
religionis principem, & ſingularem  
eodem divini amoris cultum, ut  
declarant monumenta?

Negare eſt nefas merita ſuorum  
onorum operum, non fore immen-  
ſa? *vel ſic.* Refragari eſt abſurdum  
meritorum ſuorum præmia non fore  
numera.

Quid prædicem ſancta ſua reli-  
gioſa providentia ſtatua æ tam in  
ſtmonaſterio, quàm in *Salvatoris*  
hoſpicio, ſuis ſumptibus ſancita : *vel*  
Quid commemorem religioſam  
eorum divinatorum ſtatutorum con-  
ſtitutionem, haud ſecus in *Westmona-*  
ſterio, quàm in *Salvatoris* eleemo-  
ſynario, ſuis impenſis confirmatam.

Proſus non dubito, *hunc* frui ſua  
per in *Chriſtum* fidei coronâ in im-  
mortali gloria. *vel ſic.* Fideliffimè  
per *Chriſtianum* ſua coronâ fidei,  
dereâ immortalitate, jamjam præ-  
ſtatam.

Divina hominum inventa, vel hu-  
mana (divinitus) inventa, auream  
B 2 venam,

venam, *vel* aureum seculum (con-  
sti influxu) jam rediisse canunt;  
sagiunt.

Vera enim eruditionis (vel  
&rinæ) cognitio; Cimmeriis te-  
bris obducta, hominum (vel huma-  
næ industriæ) in apertam lucem  
tandem prodiit.

Enucleata *eruditionis* peritia,  
ce merè & non languide studiis  
bus, præstantior annullis & vasis  
reis (*vel* ex auro) & aliis (*id* ge-  
nere) opibus fluxis ducitur.

Quippe cum ditia monilia aurea  
(*vel* ex auro) vasa argentea;  
(ex argento) trabeæ purpureæ  
(ex purpura) vestes inauratæ  
(ex auri filo intextæ) sunt detrita  
su deperdita, *erudit*is tibi perstabit.

Probum non decet studentem  
bernas cervisiarias, & vinarias  
quentare.

Cuppam cerviciæ dummodo  
ne confectæ & depuratæ, congio-  
ni electissimi præfero.

Intactam *vin*i seriam relevi.  
Hic uter vinarius, est aliquam-  
lùm mucidus, mucet, *vel* mucescit.

Dativum  
postulant  
verba com.  
cum præ.  
ad, con,  
&c.

(con)de adulteratur vinum.

Dolum vini superioris anni, du-  
lato horni, *vel* hornotini vini dolio  
retero.

Vinum huius dolioli est leve, qua-  
continuo absumi debet, diutinu  
um non erit.

Hoc vasculum vini *Cretici* nondum  
defecatum.

Hoc vinum est delicati odoris.

Hoc vinum est asperum & tenue.

Hoc vinum languescit, *vel* disce-  
incipit, *vel* enervu, *vel* languidu.

Hoc vinum vapescit.

Hoc vinum acet, *vel* est acetosu.

Est vinum adulterinum.

Hoc vinum est intensi coloris.

Vinum remissi coloris.

Hoc vinum est dilutum.

Hac vinaria pocula, sunt *iusto*  
minuora.

¶ *Morus* est vir divini ingenii,  
singularis (*vel* egregie) eruditi-

Est enim vir multis claris virtuti- *Laus &*  
us (ut facessat assentatio) qualem *vituper.*  
aud novi alterum. *rei variis*

Ubinam est vir (in quo tanta *modis.*  
B 3 corus-

coruscant virtutes) ea benignitate, ea denique affabilitate

○ Tum (ut tempus postulat) vir-  
pidis salibus, facietis jocis: Rur-  
aliquando maturâ gravitate, ut  
ita dicam) omnium horarum.

✠ Bovinæ, & ovinæ carnes  
eò sunt caræ, ut denarii obsonium  
vix puerum saturer, vel unicâ res-  
tione.

○ Cùm Oxoniæ studui, septenon-  
denariorum convictu singulis  
domadis sic satis reficiebar.

Pater habet ducentarum librarum  
merces, domum comportatas hodie

Compares nobis, oboli panem  
denarii ova, & oboli cervisiam.

Sunt in nostra vicinia, fusores  
panarii, stanarii, plumbarii, ararii

Et paulò inferius habitant  
vestiarii, calcearii, caligarii, lectarii,  
chirothecarii, sutrices, linearii  
factores, calcearii.

In vico autem superiori sunt  
ferrarii, falcarii, secarii, culellarii,  
armorarii, novacularii, lignarii,  
tarii, plaustrarii, ferrarii, horologi-  
arii.

In angiporro quidem dextro, tex-  
tores pannarii, stragularii, tapetarii,  
pulzarii.

Ad diverticulum à lava, videas  
textrices, bombycinarias, neatrices  
birrhetarias, textrices, cinctuarias, &  
neatrices plagiarias, & retiarias.

In urbis medio vel visceribus lu-  
culentissimæ, sunt siti acupictores,  
aristifabri, odorarii, *vel* aromatopolæ,  
lincearii.

In platea posteriori (*vel* à tergo)  
conversantur venditores pannarii,  
fullones, pannarii, fullones, birrhe-  
tarii, interpolatores vestiarii, car-  
minatrices, & filatrices.

Et ex adverso (*è* diverso, *vel* *è* re-  
gione) sunt constituti: mercatores,  
piscatorii, pullarii, *sive* aviarii, co-  
qui factores, vinarii, cervisiarii, cer-  
visificatores, pistorum, lanii cum aliis  
capedinariis.

In urbis exitu, egressu *vel* fine, in-  
colitant, acicularii, ligularii, torna-  
tores fibularii, cinctuarii, tinctores,  
incorticatores coriarii, cum aliis, ar-  
tificibus, qui memoriæ non subeunt.

Ad hoc, *operarii*, ut fabri vel stru-

flores murarii, vel cœmentarii, lapidarii, picidæ vel latomi, stratores laterum, regularii, litores parietarii, gipsarii, res parietarii, vitrearii, coassatores, anaglyptæ, sculptores, statuarii, pictores, trituratores, fossiores.

Et paulò citra, cohabitant medicæ, aliptæ, pharmacopolæ, pilearii, calcographi, bibliopole, bibliographi.

Postremò *Mimi* incerti (vel sparsissimi) degunt, ut lyricines, citharædidicines, tympanistæ, tubicines, cicines, psaltæ, organistæ, gingritores, fistulatores, cornicines.

Mancipatus sui arti tinctoriæ, deinde textoriæ, & tandem fullonariæ.

¶ Patria mea vix tridui vel tri-duano itinere, hinc abest.

Mensis vel menstruo intervallo consumptum mihi hic egi quare rediio capturio, percupio, vel desidero.

Quod si nummorum satis mihi superesset: si duorum aut trium mensium, (vel sic) bimestri, aut trimestri spatio; hic loci remorarer, parvi perderem.

Unius anni vel annali peregrinatione, hinc Hierosolymam petens, redii.

Quæ signi-  
ficat. part.  
temp. in  
ablat. vel  
acc. f.

Est homunculo, vix trium pedum al- *Magnitu-*  
titudine, *vel* tripedali. *dinis men-*

Es crassior me, palma, *vel* palma- *sur. sub-*  
laritudine. *jicitur*

Sum altior te pollicis, *vel* polli- *nom-in*  
ari longitudine, sup<sup>e</sup> que. *ablat.*  
*vel genit.*

Multa recordor, *vel* memoriã re-  
neo, quæ trium, & quatuor annorum  
fuit *vel* sic, trimulus *vel* quadrimu-  
lus puer, feci.

Perinde sapis atque unius diei, aut  
duorum dierum puer: *non autem* di-  
cis diurnus puer.

Ora tores, *sive* legati Gallicani, cū *Quæ sig-*  
maximo honore (quali antea actis *nif. partem*  
temporibus vix usquam legitur) sunt *temporis.*  
accepti.

Eodem quoq; modo, *vel* haud se-  
cus, oratores qui ab rege Castilia ad-  
venerunt.

Quidam ex nobilissimis regni,  
splendidissimo ornatu, iis obviam *Forma vel*  
sunt missi. *modus rei*

Ad hoc Prator & Senatores ma- *subji. ab-*  
iores, primates, *vel* optimates *lat. nomin.*  
urbis,  
aut urbani, eodem apparatu iis equi-  
tarunt obvii.

Opera pretium, jucundum gra-

tum erat, cernere, aspicere videre  
contemplari eos, urbem ingressos  
quemque, patriæ, vel patrio, ma-  
luculentissimè ornatum.

Insuper communis, vulgaris,  
gregarius populus Londinensis  
catim vel plateatim, eosdem salu-  
tum confluxere.

In ponte Londinensi vidi tria,  
quatuor capita hominum, vel huma-  
na, perticis affixa.

In occidentali portâ, Londini  
expositus est in pertica, hominis  
humanus thorax paritius.

E regione dependet hominis vel hu-  
mana coxa cum crure.

Aspectu mirandum est, vel aspi-  
cere est mirum: pilos capitum deci-  
dere, vel diducidos, & cartilaginem  
nasorum tabefactum, vel tabidum.

Tum digiti manuum correfaci, &  
ossum tenus hærentes.

Perpetuum est documentum uni-  
versæ, juveniæ, præcavere; ne suæ  
(ipsius) pertinaciæ (plus justo) con-  
fident vel suam (ipsius) temerita-  
tem inconsultò defendant.

Sua enim solius temeritas, ad ig-



nominiōsi illud exitum eos ad egir,  
& suū exterminium querere, *vel*  
asciscere impulit.

Nemo quidem dolebit ob mor-  
tem eam, qui ultro eam queris, *vel*  
laccessis, & sine iusta causa.

Objiciet enim quivis, id tuo ho-  
minis imprudentis factum impetu.

Itaque pro factis *vel* secundum  
facta æstimabit fama. Quod si pro-  
spere succedant facta: id tuā providi  
viri prudentiā contigisse ferent.

Sin min⁹ succedant tua instituta  
condemnatur *tua* imperiti viri in-  
scitia.

Multos, frequentes, *vel* complures  
eorum, inter eos, *vel* ex iis video, qui  
aliorum opuscula, vitio dare arro-  
gant: Caterum paucos, imò nullos  
eorundem, inter eosdem *vel* ex iis  
dem comperto, qui *sua* lucubrationis  
quicquam edunt.

Aliqui *vel* alii eorum, inter eos,  
*vel* ex eis, erratum, quod ipsi corri-  
gere ignorant, facile annotabunt, *vel*  
confingent.

Tum eorum inter illos, *vel* ex iis  
sunt nonnulli, qui errorem remere  
halluci-

Nom. par-  
titiva, aut  
part. po-  
sita, —  
&c. gen.

hallucinabuntur, haud secus, ac  
tor ille confidens, *vel* impudens,  
pictorem *Apellam*, carpere, infu-  
lare, & reprehendere est ausus.

Quòd si quis, quispiam, quisque  
*vel* ullus illorum inter illos, *vel*  
illis, censuram aliorum corrigendo-  
rum usurparet, prius discat, *vel* in-  
edere, foret æquum.

At *vulgò* fertur, mendicorum in-  
ter eos, *vel* ex eis quilibet, alteri det-  
eritatem invidet.

Ecquis obrectatorum, inter ob-  
rectatores, *vel* ex derectatoribus,  
(quisquis horum, inter hos, *vel* ex  
eis) sit, qui coram *autore* (saltem)  
ringere audet.

Veruntamen clanculum *vel* dan-  
qui doctiores (ac potius) doctissimi  
eorum; inter eos, *vel* ex eis videntur  
sibi: vicem *canis* pernoctis *Lani-*  
cem allatrantis suscipiunt.

Rerissimè cernitur similis pater-  
næ probitatis soboles—Vix *coffici-*  
*vena ulla paterni.*—

Non pauci vultu *patri* similes con-  
spiciuntur; qui tamen ejus, propriis  
dissimiles sunt moribus.

Nimirum vulgatum (vel tritum)  
est dictum. *Proba frequentur vacca  
vitulam parit improbum.*

Quod in omnium est ore, veri  
tud est dissimile.

Quantumvis tuarum rerum (vel  
de tuis rebus) certus sis, futurorum  
tamen casuum, vel de futuris casi-  
bus dubius esse non importunum, vel  
inconsultum est.

*Adjectiva  
qua desi-  
derium,  
notitiam,  
memor,  
&c.*

Novi hominem antehac qui sui  
instituti, vel de instituto, se securū  
iactavit: subita tamen reffavit for-  
tuna, adeo ut suae vicis, vel de vice,  
sollicitus esset.

Summum homini est solatium  
qui licet fluxarum opum sit egenus,  
indignus, vel inops, virtutis tamen  
aut eruditionis est dives vel locuples.

*Adjectiva  
qua ad co-  
pi. egestat.  
&c.*

Quippe (quod vulgè cernitur) vir-  
tus & eruditio complures fortunæ  
pauperes agrorum, vel agris divites  
vel opulentos, reddunt tandem.

*Adjecti-  
vum in  
neutro ge-  
nere abso-  
lutè post.  
gen. post.*

Quantum liber divitiarum habe-  
as unâ quidem, horulâ, casu deper-  
das prorsus.

Si vero eruditionis quicquam sit  
illi, opibus licet exhausti victum  
tamen

tamen sibi acquirat.

Sin eruditionis nihil habeat: pululum victus exspectet, ne aut petat aut depraedetur.

Avaritiæ *sacra fames*, iterum avidum reddit quemquam ut divitiarum satis se habiturum diffidat.

Adeo ut multi, ubi rerum multum & plus quam honeste continent iis abundat, mentiantur se parum, imò nihil opum habere.

*Adjectiva*  
*quibus*  
*commodum*  
*aut incom-*  
*mod. volup-*  
*tas, &c.*  
*Dativ.*

Avaro gratus *vel* acceptus venit nemo, nisi commodus aut fragilis sibi veniat.

Quod si incommodus ei aut sumptuosus accedas, pestifer, molestus, injucundus est sibi adventus eius.

Quantumvis sanguine sibi propinquus *vel* proximus: aut vicinitate eadem quantumlibet conjunctus, contiguus *vel* finitimus sis: non congruus, conformis, aut consona animo est tua familiaritas; si advenias iu-  
cuius.

*Verba in*  
*bilis, ut &*  
*par. in dūs.*

Quid ita execrabile cuiquam, et pestifera hæc cupiditas, quæ hominem stercoreatis opibus subditum reddit.

Et interdiu & noctu affert varios casus animo formidolosos.

Avarus ultro hâc non gradietur quâ nocus obvius fiat, qui sumptuum est renax.

Verùm se subducat per angiporum aut circuitum, paucis aut nullis pervium.

Liberalis homo *vel* liberalitas, utile *vel* utilitati sibi judicat nihil, nisi eadem honestum *vel* honestati accedat.

Nefanda est illa privata utilitas quæ imposterum cuique turpis, *vel* turpitudini emergat.

Quamquam turpis ea utilitas primâ fronte dulcis, grata (aut delectabilis) *vel* dulcior tibi videatur, cum tamen molesta, accerba *vel* molestiæ & acerbitati tibi evadat tandem, eam vilipendo—

Jure igitur cenceatur & libetalis & prudens, qui non minus honestatem sibi *quàm* utilitatem pensitat.

Ceterum scelerata ea cupiditas plerisque homines adeo fascinat, ne multi, qui secus sapiunt, vicia sibi adveniant.

*Natus  
commodus,  
incommod.  
in accusat.*

*Exosus, pe-  
rosus, per-  
tasus. —*

*Adjectiva  
qua ad co-  
piam, ege-  
statem, gen.  
vel ablat.*

Vir prudens ad cuiusq; generis societate aptus est, vel ad quorumvis conjunctionem est idoneus.

Morosus, quemvis suo animo non morigerum prorsus est osus.

Ideoq; rident eum, & conversationem ejusdem sunt exosi, vel perosi omnes.

Fatuus verbis adeò turgidus est: ut omnia animi secreta ebulliat, vel effutiat.

Prudens verò affectione vacuus, tacitus aurem præbet, & rem in maturum tempus differt.

Prudens igitur emergit amplis honoribus, ubi improvidus expectatione viduus abscedit.

Ubi pectus superbiâ est tumidum, lingua multiloquii est plena, vel referta.

Prudens cum fortunæ faturitate, vel de saturitate, est refertus, tum maximè est modestus & sollicitus quâ ratione sui affectus elationum, sive ab elationibus, est vacuus. —

*Opus &  
usus ablat.  
exigunt.*

Quo altius quisquam ascendit, eò oculatori vigilantia opus est sibi. Quippe si manus aut pes deficiat, in præceps ruit.

Idcirco

Idcirco est laude, laudis, *vel* lau. *Dignus* in-  
dari dignus, *vel* non indignus, qui *dignus*,  
moderantiam ubivis observat. *ablat.*

Haud facile dixerem utrum re-  
prehensionis, reprehensione, *vel* re-  
prehendi est dignior, suarum rerum  
nimium prodigus, quàm avarus.

Utrumq; vitium est extremum, a-  
varus tamen à virtute (que est in  
medio) multò longior prodigo, *vel*  
quàm prodigus, videtur.

Avarus Reipublicæ est incommo-  
dior prodigo; *vel* quàm prodigus; nam  
ex prodigo commodum capiunt ali-  
qui.

Avarus omnibus est ingratus, & sibi  
ipsi omnium ingraticissimus.

Igitur macte virtute, *mi puer*, e-  
sto vilitatem & turpitudinem vitii  
contemplans.

Ab indecò, *mi puer*, alienus *vel*  
longinquus (tanquam à scopulo ma-  
rino) fugias.

Tum (vel sic) vivas liber à curis  
& conscientiae vermine, & otiosus, *vel*  
tranquillus ab animo.

*Finis secunda partis.*

*Tertius*

## Tertia pars de Constructione

## Verborum

Verba sub-  
stantiva.  
sum forem,  
fio, existo,  
nom. Verba  
item passi-  
va.

Item verba  
gestus, &c.

Denique  
omnia ferè  
verba —  
nom.

Adjectivi  
nominis.

Sum gen.  
post. quod  
significat.  
Possessi, &c.

**H**ic probus est, & iustus homo,  
qui neque favore, neq; odio,  
more, aut spe; à justitia inclinatus  
est, imò erecta animo constat.

Quot tamen ex jurisperitis, inve-  
niuntur iusti & æqui iudices, qui  
comperiuntur fideles advocatis  
agentibus, quos non jugulet pecunia?

Dum copiosa superest pecunia, ut  
cum in pedes ibunt & consistent pe-  
giles; at consumptâ pecuniâ sed eas vel  
quiescas solus, vel decelictus miser.

Vivâsne, an moriâre mendicis  
(missis jure) nihili pendunt illi alias  
res agunt.

Olim vir extitisti, & rursus fore si-  
dem, dummodo tibi essent opes.

Quicumq; perstat, persistit, manet,  
vel perseverat vir iustus, immorta-  
litate (absq; dubio) fruetur.

Hujus opinionis semper fui, ut  
neminem justum, censeam, cujus fa-  
cta dictis non conveniunt.

Is est invictâ animi fortitudine,  
qui



qui in omni fortuna sibi constat.

Laus magnanimitatis non tantum restat in eo, qui est magnâ corporis virtute, sed in eo, demum, qui animi adversitatibus dominatur. *Laus et vituper. in ablat.*

Quippe qui cantatissimâ fuerunt victoriâ, *Jason, Achilles, Hercules, & Alexander*, qui tamen animi libidimbus moderari non valerent, insigni notantur esse infamiâ, ut qui muliebri servitio subjugati.

Quicumque altarius non misereatur, erit illi justitia sine misericordia. *Satago, misereor, miseresco, genit.*

Eâdem quippe mensurâ (ut sacre produnt *literæ*) quâ mensi fueritis, remerietur vobis.

Unusquisq; in postremo obitu suarum rerum sataget; sibi misericordiam vociferans; ut in moribundis crebro cernitur.

Verum *magnates*, qui summâ sunt potentia harum admonitionum (vel has admonitiones) obliviscuntur; qui suæ ipsius fragilitatis (fragilitatem) mortisque inexorabilis, haud reminiscuntur.

Quis eorum (vel eis) miserebitur,

si miserationis (*vel* miseratione) indigeant.

*Reminiscor* Muli illius (*vel* illum) recordantur, misericordiam animarum exoptantes qui hac in luce misericordiarum *vel* misericordias meminit.

*obliviscor; recorder, memini, genit. aut accus.* Sacrum meminit eloquium eorum (*eos vel* de iis) qui opera misericordiarum non recordantur, quam accerbam in eos sententiam (in illo calamitatis die) laturus est *Deus*.

*Omnia verba acquisit. postea dat.* Cum fortunæ nimium præcox (*vel* præceps) tibi alludit (arridet, accedit *vel* accrescit) diutina (plerumque) tibi non perstabit.

*✠* Compertum est, *hortenses* flores (quale est *lilium*) brevi oculis omnium, *vel* omnibus intuentibus, admiram altitudinem adulescere, subito marcescentes & cadivos.

Itaque præcoces, *vel* præmaturi, fructus tibi, pro tempore, voluptati, *vel* ad voluptatem, accedunt; at eorum tempus præceps evanescit, *vel* dilabitur.

*Dativus* Videmus quanto præcipitio, *mercatoribus*, caufidicis, & id genus aliis, quibus *caca* alludit *fortuna*, confluant opes.

Horat

Horæ tamen momento aut dilabun-  
tur, aut vix tertio hæredi manent,  
vel restant, nisi magno sibi incom-  
modo, vel detrimento, vel ad, aut  
in, detrimentum sibi, alioquin ad, vel  
in, exterminium sibi.

Hoc esset sapientissimo cuiq; do-  
cumento, præcipiti utilitati recor-  
dandæ, vel ad utilitatem recordandâ.

✠ In regis curiâ, cuicunq; est mu-  
nus, sibi opus esse perspicio, ut ocu-  
larissimè sese moderetur.

Imprimis studeat quibuscunq; est  
congruere, astu assentire, diligenter  
famulari, & in horas inservire.

Ad hoc, cuicunq; occurrit, huma-  
nissimè hunc salutare; ubi ei imperat  
major, paratissimus; familiari indigo  
suppetias ferre non ingratus.

Quicquid audiat aut videat lin-  
guæ, vel linguam moderari habet, sic  
multis incômodis, vel multa incom-  
moda, medebitur.

Tum maximè præcaviat, nè cui-  
vis suadeat, vel dissuadeat quicquâ,  
nisi probabile, sicq; omnibus  
gerens paucis displicebit.

Itaque si studiis hominum obse-  
quens

Sum cum  
multis aliis  
gemin. ad-  
sciscit. da-  
tiv. —

Est proba-  
beo dat.

Verba im-  
perand. & c

Verba ob-  
sequendi,  
& c.

quens, aliorum dictis non pertinaciter insulter, ei amicientes omnes, inimicabuntur paucissimi.

*Verba minandi & iras. &c.* Quod si eum lædat (vel offendant) quispiam, non jamjam sibi (vel secum) irasci debet, acerbis conviciis, vultuque rugoso secum stomacham offendens, imò modestè cum ipso expostulare injuriam.

*Dativ. post. verba composita cum præ, ad, con. &c.* Tum sicubi oblonio debito defrauderur, aut cubili, magistratibus (vel cum magistratibus) non contendat (vel convicietur) imò blanditus eisdem (vel cum eisdem) congregatur, ut alias favorem capter.

Sic que illis (vel cum illis) sese amicitia conjungat: & sui desiderii compos fiet, ubi alii impotes, vel expertes erunt.

Præterea, magistratus, si eorum amicitia (vel in eorum amicitia) assidue inharere cogitet: aliquando donatos (vel præmiatos) curet: necessum est.

Cum nullo cetter (vel contendant) nisi beneficiis, ut eum vincat, aut virtute.

Tum vigilet ne majoribus se præponat:

ponet, quamvis eis (vel eos) ante-  
 eat, quamvis virtute. Imò submis-  
 eisdem cedat, vel succumbat.

Qui in curiâ, sui (vel sibi) vel (in  
 suos affectus) vel (in suis affectibus)  
 dominari recte nōrit, ubicunque  
 gentiū agere contingat, nē curet.

Verba im-  
 perandi  
 &c.

Ut brevis fiam, paucis absolvam,  
 in pauca conferam, brevi concludam,  
 vel ad pauca redeam, Curia (ut ita  
 dicam) est monstrum multorum ca-  
 pitum; ipso Argo oculatior; tot sur-  
 rigit aures, tot linguas, referat, quot  
 fama volans vel, alata.

Plurimam salutem vobis im-  
 pertio, mei (ad unū) commilitonēs.

Scholasti-  
 ca sermo-  
 cinationes.

Plurimā salute vos impertio mei  
 (pariter) condiscipuli.

Avete, salvete, salvi sitis, vos ju-  
 vos salvere.

Hac vni-  
 am habent  
 constructionem, &c.

Gratus est adventus.

Affidens, locum maturē capesse,  
 capeffito, vel capeffas.

Verba  
 transitiva  
 a censati-  
 vum.

Cedere, vel amovete, vel amoli-  
 mini parumper, vel desidero, ut lo-  
 cum capiam.

Notrorū libellorū usu (post-  
 hac) interdico tibi.

Eos

*At ex his  
quadam,  
cum aliis  
casibus.  
Etc.*

*Verba ro-  
gandi, do-  
cendi, ve-  
ficiendi, du-  
plicem reg.  
accusat.*

*Metuo, ti-  
meo, formi-  
do—ac-  
cusat. vel  
dativ.*

*Passivis  
additur  
ablat. ag.  
anteced.  
proposit.*

*Vapulo,  
vaneo, ex-  
ulo—  
ablat.*

Eos enim oblinis, & obliteras  
morem atramentosi sessoris,  
Erras *vel* falleris, imò mihi  
rum fructum invides; profectò per  
vicem reddam.

✠ Audi *mi* Condiscipule, audias  
*me*, memoriter recitantes  
partem, carmina, regulam, materiam  
latinam.

Hic intermittas, erras enim.

✠ Si male legam, admoneto me  
Adeò formido (*vel* metuo pre-  
ceptorem) ut totus tremam, horre-  
amq;

Hanc sententiam non intelligo,  
(*vel* sentio) oro igitur ut *eam* mihi de-  
clares.

A me *vel* mihi (quoad scio) edo-  
cebere.

Omnia—ne tibi (*vel* abs te) scripta  
sunt *vulgaria*, quæ à præceptore vo-  
bis hodierno mane fuerunt tradi-  
ta?

Omnia quidem à *me* (*vel* mihi)  
sunt literis mandata.

✠ A præceptore (*vel* præceptor-  
ri) exulârunt aliquot *perditi*, qui ab  
eo (*vel* ei) vapulare repugnant.

Paululo

Paululo ab eis (*vel* iis) vanivie,  
*illius* gratiâ, & à sua protervitate fa-  
 ciunt stulti.

✠ Præceptoris *filia*, mihi invicif-  
 simo nupsit, *vel* nupta est hodiè.

Mihi adeò aspera & acerba vide-  
 tur conjux, ut si ardentibus prunis  
 cremaretur, nibili penderem.

Sic *me* complectitur (*vel* al. sic ab  
*is* complector) ut vestigia (diu post)  
 manibus inhaerent.

✠ Taceto, *Præceptor* introivit  
 (*vel* ingressus est) gymnasium.

Perinde gratus advenit *multis* in-  
 ter nos, atq; *fluctus* in navem.

Fabricabo (*vel* moliar) insidias illi  
 inscienti, quamvis *Argo* sit ocula-  
 tor.

Dum *is* interpretatur *Cicero* *transitiva*,  
*nam* lectiunculam, *vel* dum *Cicero* *transitiva*,  
*nam* lectiuncula ab eo interpreta- *accusativ.*  
 tur, astu hinc *me* subducam.

✠ Ubi hæ duæ lineæ exarentur, *Quinetiâ*  
 hinc ab eò. *verba quæ*  
*libet alio-*

Haud secus disciplinam hodie in- *qui in*  
 ardesco, ac *lepus tympanum*. *transitiva*  
*& c. accus.*

Invito animo hodie literis incugi- *Sunt quæ*  
 bo, tum quia supplicium paveſco. *figuratè*  
*accus. ha-*

C

Si bene.

*Quinetiā  
verba quā-  
libet accus.  
admit. cog-  
nata signif.  
Verba rog.  
&c. accus.*

Si mei juris essem, hoc tam gra-  
to die *Bacchanalia* viverem.

¶ Heri dolosum praeceptum  
dum lusi, quocirca asperum can-  
cum hodie canere me edocuit.

Curriculum (vel cursum) cur-  
me fecit, adeò ut sanguineum sudor-  
rem desudent nates.

Quò obnixius cum veniam posse  
lavi, eò gravius inflixit supplicium.

Documentum me edocuit, cum  
recordabor dum vivam.

¶ Rem abditam te docerem,  
eam ceteros celare velis.

Nihil à me rogare potes (saltem  
quā) quin id à me necessario exores.

¶ Praeceptor me nudatum sic de-  
verberavit, nè vestibus me exuere aut  
induere valerem.

Oro ut hanc rem illum & ceteros  
omnes celes. *vel sic*, Oro ut hanc rem  
illi & ceteris celes. *vel sic*, Oro hanc  
rem illo, *vel de illo celes, vel oro il-  
lū de hac re & ceteros celes omnes*

*Imprimis  
verba sign.  
commodum  
&c. dativ.* nam si palam fiat, ago pereō funditus.

Nihil ad rem respondes mihi.

Literas scripsi tibi (vel ad te) &

responsum mihi (vel ad me) misisti  
nullum.



nullum, neque literis neque verbis.

Tam duriter hominem tractavi ne  
verbum quidem mihi (*vel* ad me)  
adjiceret amplius.

Me postea compellare, convenire,  
affari, *vel* alloqui, prorsus non au-  
debat.

✠ Unus sublegit pennario (*vel* è *Quædam*  
pennario) pennas ad unum, oro igitur *accipiendi*  
mutuato mihi pennam. *distandi--*  
*ablat. vel*

Ego majus malem accepi, cincto *dativ.*  
enim, *vel* è cincto, detraxit unus pen-  
nariū, unā cum atramentario cornu.

✠ Spondeo te nunquam *studioso*  
scholastico damnum illaturum, nisi  
cum libris privaveris.

✠ Quis hoc, ineptius quā tu  
diceret? nescio. Facilius enim *Cicero-*  
*nem* facundiā abdicabis, quā pro-  
bus Latinus evadas.

Innata est *tibi* indocilitas, quare  
te ingeniā, te exhæredare (*vel or-*  
*bare*) iniquum foret.

Scitè sanè dictum, *Citiùs medul-*  
*lam à ligone expellas*, quā tria vo-  
cabula proba è fronte tua.

Complures, paululum *voluntatis*  
suz, multo *lucro* præponunt, præfe-  
runt,

Dativum  
postulant  
verba com-  
posit. cum  
præ, ad,  
con, sub,  
&c.

runt, *vel* anteponunt, in quibus  
nus es ipse.

✠ Studiosus adolescens vani  
oblectamenti eruditionem antea  
pere solet.

Multis *me* eruditionibus præcui  
meâ laboriosâ industria.

Est mihi præcipuæ voluptari, cum  
*eos* mihi succumbere respicio.

Si erravero reddendo, legendo,  
*vel* pronunciando, *me* errati (*vel* de  
errato) admoneas quæso.

Verba ac-  
cus. dam-  
nandi, mo-  
nendi—  
gen.

Si *me* vernaculæ linguæ (vernacu-  
la lingua, *vel* de vernacula lingua)  
accusaveris; condemnabo te rursus  
pugnæ, pugnâ, *vel* de pugna, in præ-  
ceptoris absentia; *par* pari referro.

Verba a-  
stimandi—  
Flocci,  
nanci—

Pluris te infimulari novi quàm o-  
pinaris, *vel* opinione tua.

Quibusli-  
bet verbis  
subjicitur  
nomen præ-  
teritii in ablat.

Flocci pendo, quanti *me* condem-  
nes: non minoris enim te damnabo.

Excip. hi  
genitivi,  
tantisquan-  
ti, pluris—  
&c.

Emas benevolentiam paululo-  
bivis locorum, quantam ex quæ-  
moniiis concilies.

Lucrum quod ex hac re capies,  
quadrante non valet.

Quantivis enim (*vel* quantilibet  
quanticunque) fructus hinc valent,  
istinc

istinc pluris erit iactura.

Tua tantidem (& pluris opinor) constiterunt quàm ea venundabis.

Qui minori pretio venundat, quàm comparat: mirum est si rem faciat (vel lucrum faciat) uspiam.

Qui lucrari cupit, merces duplo pluris aestimare debet, (quod *Londinensis* fastidant) qua venundet. Verba aesti-  
gen. gaud.

Minimi, imò nauci, aut nihilo pendendum, qui merces suas non maximi faciat.

Tace (vel quiesce) sodes, clamore enim aures imple.

Si clamorem perpeti non possis, vel panniculo auriculas infercito. Verba a-  
bundandi,  
implendi,  
&c. ablat.  
vel genit.

Tua petulans & neoterica pronuntiatio *Italica*: delicatas, vel prurientes aures mirâ pascit mulcedine.

Cum omnis natio suam amplitudine magnificat (vel dicat) linguam, quare nostram eadē non dignamur, cum omnis (præter *Hebraeam*) loquela, confusio succumbit.

Si me semel ab hac provinciâ, solvam, liberem, expediam, nunquam denuò similem in me suscipiam.

Nuta unius *digituli* onus tibi asciscas,

*Præpos. in  
compositio-  
ne eundem  
quem extra  
compos. reg.*

ciscas, quod *utraq;* manu, abs te ha-  
amoveas.

Scitum est igitur : ut *ab pœnitentia*  
posterâ *tete* contineas.

✠ Abstineto sordidulas manus  
libro, multo malo.

Mihi manus, tuis, munditiâ non  
cedunt.

Manus tuæ, *ipsas;* ad illinendum  
parietem magis idoneas, quàm ut li-  
brum evolvant, judico.

Tuæ munditiæ, *eius* specimen mi-  
rentur omnes.

Tuo cultui, *ipsi* vah objiciant uni-  
versi.

Culturam eam laudabit unusquis-  
que.

Bone *vir*, plus bonorum morum  
vidisse quàm edidicisse videris.

*O exclamatio  
nominis  
vocat  
utor, fun-  
gor, frigor,  
ablat.*

Bonis moribus quisnam iis nimis  
ac tu utitur : haud scio, licet te co-  
ram, *illud* prædicem.

✠ Ova frixa cum petasone qui-  
bus vescebar in jentaculo, eructare  
*me* faciunt.

Probè ostendit stomachus, quibus  
uteris moribus.

Honesti *viri* fungeris officio, nihil  
præ-

præterquam *sine*, & *scopis* cares. *Quæ signa.*

Quisquis fruatur tuâ conversatio-<sup>partem tem-</sup>  
ne, delectetur eâ: quippe qui bonis<sup>poris in ab-</sup>  
moribus, perinde ac *ovum* farinâ a-<sup>lat. vel ac-</sup>  
venaceâ, fates. <sup>casat.</sup>

Q. Quot hîc loci, annis *vel*  
annos *grammatica* incubuisti; *vel* o-  
peram dedisti?

R. Secundus annus, *vel* bienni-  
um præterit, superq; postquam *huc*  
primum adveni.

Q. Hoccine tuâ ipsius; manu ex-<sup>Quodvis</sup>  
arasti? <sup>verbum ad-</sup>

R. Ita sanè, *literam* cultiori for-<sup>mittit abl.</sup>  
mâ exarare scio, si lubet mihi. <sup>sign. instrum.</sup>

Q. Quorsum? quâ gratiâ? quo<sup>caus. aut</sup>  
fine, ob *vel* propter quem finem? *vel*,<sup>mod. Act.</sup>  
pro quo fine literis incumbis? *vel*, o-  
peram das?

R. Eâ demum gratiâ *vel* pro gra-  
tiâ, *vel* propter hunc finem, ut eru-  
ditionem consequar, *vel* nanciscar.

Q. Quis casus te adeò tristem red-  
dit?

R. Adeo tristior (*vel* sum tristis)  
timore, præ timore, per, ob *vel* pro-  
pter timorem virgæ, & supplicium à  
præceptore mihi interminatum.

*Q.* Esto bono animo; virgam salictis factum tibi, nodis refertum nuper vidi: opera-præmium fore spero aspicere.

Cum æquanimirate hoc *antid* (licet amarum) accipito, tandem nim pariet commodum.

*R.* A ridiculis & jocis desistito, cessato: quod si in meo esses loco, minime te juvarent scommata.

Nonnulli abundant (vel affluunt) eloquentia, qui tamen sapientia deficiunt: *vel sic*, Nonnullis abundat vel affluit eloquentia, quibus tamen deficit sapientia.

Fidus es, ubi opus est: hominem malis impeditum, deficies.

Quod si ad bellum esses profecturus à *duce* citò deficeres, qui in tam minimo periculo languescis.

Omnium maximo hos ignavos *Prosequor.* prosequor fastidio: qui (umbratæ equi more) ubivis sunt trepidi: vel omnia pavescunt.

*te amor?*  
*& c., affi-*  
*cio —*

Intrepidum, qui graviter adrem accingitur, summo amore prosequor vel afficio.

Timeo (vel metuo) mihi à febre, nam

am secundo quoq; die aliquantulū *Metno. ti-*  
male afficior. *meo, formi-*

Si morbum timeas : cave tibi à *do, dat. vel*  
rapula. *ablat.*

Ausculda *vel* audi pauca ante-  
quam ab eas; *vel* ante discessum.

☞ Si meo consilio auscultans, *At ex his*  
vel audiens fueris: cave ab hoc homi- *quædam, cū*  
ne de quo meministi modò, nè ni- *aliis casibus*  
mum credas ei. *copulantur.*

Plus enim horæ intercapedine re-  
cipiet tibi, quàm septennio præstare  
valet.

Quicquid autem recipit abs quo-  
piam, redditur nunquam.

Atque ad alia mala hoc sibi ac-  
cedit, tibi in eum meritissimo, bene  
dicere nolit.

Id quod benigno & cordato viro  
accederet, summo dolori, vel ad do-  
lorem.

Accedas hominem, mei periculo :  
ei etenim ad omnia respondere haud  
impar es: propius accedas ad eum.

Reddam hominem æquè placidū,  
atq; agnus est tandem.

T. Tuas reddidi literas cui me vo-  
luisti: at repetitas pecunias, haud

quaquam redditurus est.

*H.* Itane imposuit nobis? humeris sibi, decem minarum imponam.

*Verba con- parandi re- gunt dat.* *Dicam* è summo tribunali ei conparavi, quā quidem sibi gravi sumptu compareret tandem.

Quid sit, majoribus (*vel cum minoribus*) sese comparare monebo.

Causam nostram viro commendavi, *quem* ille apud amicos, neutiquam est commendaturus postea.


Causidicum vel injuris peritum mihi conduxit; qui negotio nostro maxime conducet.

Haud minùs diligentur in (*vel ad*) nostram rem incumbit ac si sua esset.

Libris assiduè incumbit, eā de muni gratiā ut rei potiatur.

*Verba dandi, reddendi, reg. dativ.* Adeò ut si decem minarum minus ei dare valerem, illo non indig- nus est.

Epistolam nuper ad me, tabellario dedit; quid in nostro negotio esset.

 Novus & inauditus morbus sinistro lateri incessit, quod me syn-

copi



copā saepius afficit.

Incessit praeordia intolerabili tor-  
tione, perinde ac si jam jam me pe-  
rimeret.

Hic morbus ea me afficit molestia,  
ut disciplinæ vacare nequeam.

Medici admonitione (vel ab ad-  
monitione) vaco : id quod mihi ad  
dolorem accedit.

Neque per negotio vacat mihi con-  
sulere remedio.

✠ Si promissa praestiteris, te &  
honestum & fidum praestabis virum.

Ampliora mihi praestitit quam ad  
unum amici.

Beneficentiā, in me suā, parenti-  
bus (vel parentes) totiq; cognationi  
(vel cognationem) praestat.

✠ Praeceptor me undiq; cecidit,  
dum in manu duravit virga.

Nates cecidit adeo; ne cutis in iis  
sana relinquatur.

Adeo constipantur plagæ ne alii  
vix cedat alia.

Si in virum evadam illam crudeli-  
tatem vindicabo. Vel sic, in suam, a-  
nocitatem illam vindicabo.

Spero me aliquando tandem eo  
fortunæ

Dativum  
postulanti  
verba com-  
posit. cum  
his praepos.  
prae, ad, in  
sub.

fortuna aspiraturum, ubi meipsum  
ab ejus servitute vindicem, atque  
ipsum in libertatem restituum,

Propterea quod mihi tantopere  
faveat: antidotum (quod hinc sep-  
tennio eum afficiet) paravi sibi.

Si meis fortuna institutis aspira-  
verit, ad animi expectationem aspi-  
rem olim.

*Sum cum  
compositis  
exigit dat.*

☞ Huc Ades (*vel* ad sis) & mihi  
(si opus fuerit) adesto.

Adero omni periculo, *vel* in omni  
periculo.

Nollem te à nobis abesse, si opus  
postulet.

Non deero tibi (persuasum ha-  
beas) dum pedibus consistere possis.

Nè cura, non enim deerit tibi  
subsidiàm.

Satis vigoris ossibus tuis, inest,  
quod si in animo inest audacia, stre-  
nuissimis quibusq; occurreremus.

☞ Interfuiſti, disputatiunculis,  
*vel* in disputatiunculis.

Tantum alter ab altero distabat  
quantum à *Londino*, ad meum na-  
tale solum interest, quæ centum  
miliaribus intersunt.

☞ Audi.

✠ Audivistine quæ inter se con-  
tulere.

Post ubi alter eorum cesserit, in  
se ignorantiam contulit omnem.

Erit sibi documento perpetuò, nè  
majori, *vel* cum majore sese conferat.

Non pauciora duodecim sannis  
illi (*vel* in eum) contulit, antequam  
perfecerint.

Non parùm sibi conferet, si sapit  
reddetq; eum accuratiorem.

Hunc summopere extulerunt om-  
nes, ob & eruditionis & morum cla-  
ritatem.

Hunc pro meritis satis, efferre ne-  
queo.

✠ Domum me hinc conferam.  
Quò vos hinc confertis?

Non parùm gloriose sese effert,  
vultusq; tetricos ostentat.

Sui consilii ita parcus est, nè pe-  
dem è foribus efferat, nisi *dato* au-  
reo angelo.

✠ Linacrus Galenum è Græcâ  
linguâ in Latinam (& stilo quidem  
cultissimo) extulit nuper.

In quâ editione, multa in (*vel* ad)  
lucem detulit.

Græcè.

*Græcæ* linguæ peritiâ pollet, ac  
ut nonnulli inter *Erasmum* & illum  
paululum deferre contendant.

Pari stylo ita conveniunt: ut pe-  
rùm differt alter ab altero.

Adeo ut primi, nedum infimi, ho-  
minis laudem amplissime differant  
cum ob eruditionem, tum ob præci-  
pua industriam.

Hoc volumen miro ordine distulit.

Neque hanc editionem præcipi-  
ravit, imò in multos annos non im-  
prudenter distulit.

✎ Plurimum debemus hisce viris  
qui imprimendi, artem prius intru-  
lere.

Multa contractiori spacio insert  
quam litera scripta: & cultius pollet.

Non tantum bibliographis insert  
incommodum quantum egenis scho-  
lasticis commodum.

Non multi præterfluxerunt anni  
postquâ in *Angliam* se prius intulit.

Pernicioso inservire studeo (com-  
pertum habeo) ut qui *dæmonia* lucer-  
nam offert.

Auspicato tete mihi nunc offers.

Vulgò fertur, ubi commodum ti-  
bi

bi offert quisquam accipio.

Verba perferre possum, plagas autem minime.

Quid novi nobis (vel ad nos) perulisti.

Multa tibi continuo referam & verbis & literis.

Laboribus parem referam gratiam.

His literis perspicio hunc conari pristinam inter nos amicitiam referre velle.

Nuperrime se iratum nobis ostendit, at nunc pedem refert.

Quippe qui meorum erga eum officiorum referens, numerum; animum suum in melius retulit.

In sinistrum consilium, suum errorem referens, ad æquanimitatem nostram rem omnem retulit.

At post positis blanditiis mutuo a nobis accepta, ad nos, referre hunc velim.

Villosus pullus (crebro) probus evadit equus.

Pauperum iidem filii gratia & virtute, in (vel ad) summam dignitatem sæpius evadunt.

Itaq; & inopia, & servitutis incom-

commoda, (vel molestias) vel ex in-  
commodis evadit.

Gratulor tibi ob tuæ & erudicio-  
nis, & virtutis laudem, quam divul-  
gatam audio.

Est tibi iustissima causa gratula-  
di Deo, sicq; ad amplitudinem aspi-  
rabis.

Meheri peccantem animadvertit  
Præceptor; metuo igitur mihi ne ho-  
die in nates animadvertat meus.

*Finis tertia partis.*

---

*Quarta pars de Constructione  
Impersonalium Verborum.*

*Dialogus de Officiis five  
moribus Scholasticis.*

*Præc.* Cum *Præceptoris* est haud  
Csecus moribus ac discipli-  
nâ suos instituere discipulos, epito-  
men de *Scholasticis* officiis extem-  
porariam collegimus.

*Hæc tria  
Impersona-  
lia inter  
est, refert,  
& est, gen.*

*Disc.* Nostra, tyrunculorum, per-  
magni interest, moribus imbui, vulgò  
enim dicitur, *Præstat puerum non  
natum*

nam quàm immoratum esse.

*Præc.* Sunt nonnulli præceptores  
 eorum (vel cuja) parvi refert, suis  
 discipulis mores aperire: dummodo  
 ad *literaturæ* peritiã perducant suos.

*Disc.* Hi inculti præceptores, ne-  
 que quid suã, neque quid puerorũ e-  
 ducandorũ interest, callent, aut sapi-  
 unt.

*Præc.* Omnibus constat (vel liquet) *In dativũ*  
 quicquid imbibit tenera ætas (pro-feruntur  
 balne an improbum sit) idem in hæc in per-  
 provec̃ta ætate subolet. *sonalia, ac-*  
*cidit, &c.*

*Disc.* Mihi nunc accidit, usu ve-  
 nit, obigit, evenit, contigit, vel ob-  
 venit experientia illud dicere, quod  
 apud *Horatium* legi. Quo semel est  
 imbui a recens servabit odorem Testa-  
 din.

*Præc.* Prius de præceptoris officio  
 aliqua meminisse libet, vel placet  
 mihi, quàm discipulum instruam.

*Disc.* Equum est, vel convenit.  
 Nam præceptoris vita, discipulo est vi-  
 tæ exemplar, & imitandi formula.

*Præc.* Præceptor (imprimis) con-*Ludi. ma-*  
 gruit, convenit, expedit, vel incum-*gister esse*  
 bit, ejus scientia quam profiteri esse*debet.*  
 satis experto.

*Disc.*

1. Doctus.

*Disc.* Attamen nobis indices  
nere patet vel licet, quo pacto  
cendi, munus arrogant complere  
quibus discere praeftaret.

*Hac imper-  
sonalia ac-  
cusandi  
causum ex-  
igunt; ju-  
vat, decet-  
etc.*

*Prac.* Cum ab iis praeceptoribus  
satisfiat parentibus (benè ne ab  
an malefiat discipulis) suapte cul-  
fit.

Summatim ut agam (praeceptoribus  
praeipue) decet imò oportet  
bivis (& praesentim) coram discipulis

2. Gravis. *lis*, severitatē servare & prae se ferre

*Disc.* At non pauci, hanc in austeri-  
ritatem, ac porius crudelitatem per-  
vertunt, adeo ut discipulos his adha-  
rere non juvet, vel delectet, ut  
expertum non latet, fugit, praeterit  
vel fallit.

*Prac.* Hec errata haud decem  
Praeceptorem, neq; visa oportent, in  
modesto saltem.

3. Masuetus

*Disc.* Blandæ praeceptoris admoni-  
tiones, animum mirifice mihi juva-  
bant; imò diligentiorē quàm rigi-  
ditas extrema, me effecerunt.

*Prac.* Ad hoc, praeceptoris expe-  
dit (praeter eruditionem & gravita-  
tem) nè in docendi formulâ versipellis  
sit



nunc hoc ut doceat, paulò post <sup>His imper-</sup>  
 eadeat ejusdem. <sup>sonalibus</sup>

Disc. Nonnullos novi ita moro- <sup>subjicitur</sup>  
 praeceptores, (cujus eos & poeniteat <sup>accus. cum</sup>  
 pudeat) ut parùm aut nihil pro- <sup>genitiv.</sup>  
 ficiant discipuli; adeò ut misereat <sup>poeniter</sup>  
 quemvis ingeniolorum defatigatòr. <sup>Conflans.</sup>

Prac. Et in summa ut agant, hunc <sup>Cœpit, inci-</sup>  
 circumspectum esse decet <sup>verbis,</sup>  
 gestu, & <sup>vultu,</sup> nè quid agat effor- <sup>debet, im-</sup>  
 minatum, dissolutum, quovisve de- <sup>personalitè</sup>  
 tum modo quod discipulis videatur <sup>form. indu-</sup>  
 turpe, <sup>unt.</sup> cujus postea hunc pudère pos-  
 sit, aut debeat.

Disc. Pueros delectare solet, & <sup>Prudens.</sup>  
 cupido vult, præceptoris erratiuncu-  
 lam annotare, quàm <sup>parentibus</sup> do-  
 mi referant, tum maximè ubi præcep-  
 toris eos tædere incipit.

Prac. Insuper ad præceptorem per- <sup>His vero</sup>  
 tinet, attinet, <sup>vel</sup> spectat, discipulo- <sup>attinet, per-</sup>  
 rum naturam prudentur considera- <sup>tinet, spec-</sup>  
 re, & pro ingenii <sup>capit,</sup> & ætate, eos <sup>fat cū præ-</sup>  
 doctrinâ imbuere, & tyrunculos (ab <sup>posit. ad.</sup>  
 ipsis <sup>unguiculis</sup>) facili, & apertâ le-  
 ctione, & blandis verbis, (ut animos  
 confirmet) lactare.

Disc. Frequentes (comperit ha-  
 beo)

beo) *docendi* munus sibi vendicant  
qui quanta ad educationem pu-  
rum attinent, parùm callent.

*De legendi  
officio.*

*Prac.* Tum sic ubi a *praeceptoribus*  
discipulis legitur : in *interpretatione*  
nimis affectato (*sui ostentandi gloria*) non convenit: imò (ad *audientium*  
utilitatē) apertè declarare studeat.

*Disc.* Adeò gloriosi sunt aliqui  
(dummodò *exalti*, & affectati *liberalium*  
*gloriam* sibi conslent) *discipulorum*  
utilitati, parùm ab *iis* consulatores.

*De lingua,  
voce, vultus  
& gestu.*

*Prac.* Præterea ubi redditur, *ut*  
citatur in *scholâ*, corâ *praeceptoribus*  
instruatur *lingua*, *vox*, *vultus* & *gestus*.

*De lingua  
formatione.*

2. Nè pronuncietur *barbare* *prae-*  
*cipitanter*, *confuse* : sed apta *distin-*  
*cta*, & aperta *lingua*.

*De vocis  
forma-  
tione.*

3. Ad hoc, inter *pronunciandum*  
observetur ne *eodem* vocis *tono* (*qui*  
in *more*) *bombiletur*: verū (ut *rei ver-*  
*itas postulat*) nunc *depressa* voce, nunc  
*concitata*, nunc autem *modesta*.

*De vultus  
& gestus  
compos.*

1. Turpissimum est *puerum* quan-  
tumvis *limata lingua*, *suavi voce*, *stu-*  
*pidè* (*asini* in *morem*) *perstare*. Rur-  
sus (*rurestri* *more*) *vagis* esse oculis,  
*petulantia manu*, *instabiliq; pede*.

2. Ob-

2. Observes igitur ut vultus sit <sup>Nominati-</sup>  
*compositus* (rei *consentaneus*) nunc <sup>vus prima</sup>  
*travis*, nunc *hilaris*, nunc *rugosus*, <sup>vel secun-</sup>  
nunc *placidus*; *materiae aptatus*, non <sup>de pers. ra-</sup>  
*minus* (obiter ut ita dicam) quam <sup>rissimè ex-</sup>  
*chirotheca*. <sup>primitur</sup>  
nisi —

3. Observetur etiam *decens* (vel *de-*  
*corus*) *gestus*, *moderato* motu, nunc *ca-*  
*pitis*, nunc *manus*, nunc *pedis*, nunc (ut  
rei natura expetit) vel *toto* corpore.

Harum rerum ampliorem peritiã  
cupiens, ipsius, *Ciceronis* rhetorice  
evolvar. —

¶ Cum summatim de *praeceptoris* <sup>In verbis</sup>  
*officio* scripsi: de *discipulorum* mo- <sup>quorum</sup>  
*ribus*, pauca contextam. Nam *mores* <sup>significatio</sup>  
(ut aiunt) *hominem* <sup>ad homines</sup>  
*exornant*, &c. <sup>tantum</sup>

*Mores*, sive *officia*, res in *puero* <sup>pertinet,</sup>  
*prae*cipuè expetenda: unde (vel de &c.  
quo) *Tullius* in primo *Officiorum*. De moribus  
*Nulla enim vita pars, neq; publicis* <sup>scholasticis.</sup>  
*neq; privatis in rebus; neq; si tecum a-*  
*gai quid neque si cum altero contrahas;*  
*vacare officio potest.*

In primis *puerum* (qui *honestus*, &  
*moratus* dici cupit) decet non modò <sup>In omni</sup>  
*in schola*, sed etiam *in urbe*, in *cam-*  
*pis* aut ubilibet sit locorū, bonos exco-  
lere.

lere *mores* : & ab incultis , lascivis  
& flagitiosis , prorsus , se continere  
moribus.

Et quotidie , cum prima luce,  
(flexis genibus) *Deum* adorans gra-  
tiam exorare, unde *eruditione* & vir-  
tute magis ac magis proficiat.

1 Quo facto *scholam* mature pe-  
2 *In schola.* tens, *Præceptorem* comiter saluter,  
deinde *condiscipulos*. Et doctrinæ di-  
ligenter incumbens : otiosè nullum  
(in *suam*, & aliorum *jacturam*) *con-*  
*fabulando* transigat tempus.

2. Præterea *præceptoris* dictis, fa-  
cilem & patulam præbeat aurem:  
*calamo* non segnis utilium rerum an-  
notator : *studiosus* disciplinæ investi-  
gator, cum assidua Latinæ linguæ ex-  
ercitatione.

3. Sit *comis*, & affabilis in omnes  
commilitones, non *querit abundans*;  
rursus neq; *veritatis* celator : sit *beni-*  
*volus* munificus, *morigerus*, nemini  
se præferens.

4. *Studiosus* sit *aliena virtutis*, &  
*probæ* observator, & studiosior,  
*emulator*; & , tanquam à scopulo ma-  
rino, à perditæ familiaritate absti-  
neat.

Unius

Unius *perditi* conversatio est quasi  
*perditi*, universo literario ludo, nam  
 (ut dici solet.)

*Morbida sola pecus totum deper-*  
*dit ovile.*

In magnificis oppidis, ut *Lon-*  
*don, Eboraci, Perusii*, & hujusmodi, Omne ver-  
 adeo *lascivè*, & indulgenter edu- bum admis-  
 cantur *pueri*, ut immorati sint pleriq; tit genit.

*Renunculo* (jure optimo) compa- proprii no-  
 retur, qui quanvis pinguedine ob- minis loci  
 ductus, in se tamen macilentus est in quo fit  
 procius. actio.

Cum *in* (vel *ad*) ludum datus vel  
 nancipatus est *puer*; eà demum gra-  
 tid, ut tam mores quàm doctrinam  
 discat; si incultus sit moribus, præ-  
 ceptori est dedecus.

Postquam *Londinum* venerim cō- Verbis sig-  
 plures vidi *pueros*, venustos, & ele- nif. motum  
 gant formā, moribus tamen *rustico* ad locum  
 incultiores. apponitur

Nonnulli è celeberrima *schola* ex- prop. loci.  
 eunt, parum eruditionis ediscentes; In accus.  
 iidem frequentes ab *urbe* præclare Verbis sig-  
 instituta (uti *Londino*) discedunt, pa- nif. motum  
 rum aut nihil bonorum morum à loco aut  
 comportantes. per locum  
in a blat.

Non

Non locus, sed *educatio* morum reddit puerum: cernas enim puerum lū ruri in nobilis viri domo, qui sub maternis alis, domi (vel in media urbe) educato, moribus, præpotlet.

Hi delicati pueri indulgenrer alii, duritiæ in adulta ætate sunt impatientes; ubi duriter educati, militia vel belli agere, & humi cubare per noctes valent.

Quatuor ex iis perditis ludo exire præceptori videre est jucundius quam ut ludum adeat unus.

Cum de formula instituendi & de officio Præceptoris, & suorum discipulorum in schola carprim meministi; aliqua de moribus in mensa (ubi dum redierint) perstringas velim.

1. Puer de officio in mensa cognoscendi cupidus, imprimis strata mensam, sale, quadris, & pane, ordine appositis, lotionem petita: malleum cum gutturnio, aut mantile (dum lavatur) ministrandi (velut ministret) studiosus sit.

2. Et postubi discubitur; ipsi vendendi & alendi auctori, gratias tuas gat non imparatus sit.

3 Tum

De officio  
in mensa  
ministran-  
tis.

Gerundia  
sive Gerun-  
diva voces  
casti. verb.  
Gerundia  
in di pen-  
dent à qui-  
bus.

Verbum im-  
personale  
passivæ vo-  
cis similem  
cum

3 Tum ubi inferuntur *fercula* : sit non imparatus (*mantiliolo* humeris *suspensio*) ad apponendū (*vel* ut apponatur) ordine *fercula* : ablati operculis : si quod tamen *ferculum*, superior, *alansum* jubeat, denuo operitur, sin minus anferat.

4 Curet in super *superioris* poculū (*aut* calicem) non titubanter apponendū, operculū paulo suspensum denuo apponendū flexo genu.

5 Accurate (*vel* oculatissime) illi *cion signif.* est observandū nē quid in *mensā* necessitas desit— (*vel sic*) vigilantissime obser- *ponitur ci-* vare habes (*vel sic*) est observaturus, *tra prapo-* ut quid in *mensa* desit; *vel sic*, Sum- *sit. addito* *ma-mensa* observantiā illi est habenda, nē quid desit, Tum *superioris* aurū, oculi *vel* coniectu, ejus animo obsequi paratissimus.

6 Atq; dum observat (*vel sic*) in- *Gerundia* *in dum* ter observandū, *vel sic*, observans, *vel* *pendent ab* *hic prapo-* *sit. inte-* *ob.* *ante* observandū, *vel sic*, inter ob- *observationē, aut* observantiā, *vel sic* in *observatione, vel* observantiā : assidue curet *superioris* quadrā, si frag- *mentis* onustetur, aut in *scutellulā* exoneret, aut quadrā mutet.

D

7. Quod

7 Quod si quid deest, aut quicquid postulet *superior*, atque *is* ad observandum, astare iussus, ad apponendum *id* abire nequit, alium ad faciendum illum summisq; voce asciscat.

8 Et sicubi *superiores* poculum iusto diutius steterit, ad abacum vacuum repleatur, & (summatim ut agā) quicquid *superior* indiger, ministrandum (vel ministrare) illud sit paratus.

De discumbentis officio.

*Disc.* Hic desinas. desistas, vel cesses de ministraturi officio procedere, & paucula de pueri discumbentis moribus, nobis aperias.

Gerundi in do pendunt ab his  
Prap. a, ab, abs, de è, ex in, pro-

*Prac. 9.* Puer in discumbendo (decorum servans) locum se dignum capiat: hospitibus ubi vis cedendo: cretine sedeat, ab incumbendo mense, & cupit reclinando, omnino abstineat.

10 Neq; (rusticano more) assidentem molestet, brachium supra quadra, pro sale, aut calice porrigendo; imò hunc, ut longius distantia, sibi porrigat, honeste deposcat.

Di, do, dum  
active.

11 Et quanquā hoc aut illo ferculo vescendo ardens illi sit desiderium, non avidè tamen, sed modeste cibum

sum



sum at. Neq; ad præripiendū aliis cibum fit paratior, sed (*majoribus cedendo*) sese honestè gerat.

12 Quod si bellissimū quod (*cu- Di, do, dum* pas comedendi avidus fit) advertat: *interdum* non ad totum (*rustici* more) sibi coa- *passivè.* servandum fit intentus, at humanū (eo aliis impertiendo) sese præster.

13 Itaq; *aliorum* accumbentium, *Vertuntur.* haud secus ac suo *ipsius* desiderio, mos *Gerundii* gerendus est; alioquin *aliorum* con- *voces in* junctioni fruendæ, est minùs idoneus *Nom. Ad-* *jectiva—*

14 Et quanquā singula *quæq;* fercula, in promptu ad comedendum sunt apposita: quod tamen gustando lautius videtur, ferculū, non est præripiendum: sed pro apponendi ordine sunt carpenda.

15 Quod si *sternutandi*, *tussiendi*, *emungendi*, aut expuendi, irritamento (quod vitare nequit) afficiatur; aut os avertat, aut (si commodè nequeat) manum ori interponat.

Multa alia commemorandi sum cupidus, quæ *brevitatis* causâ præter- *Prius Supi-* *num acti-* *vè sign. &* *sequitur* *verb. aut* mitto.

*Disc.* Quorsum in *ludum* literari- *man- particip.* um, aut urbanū serviciū missus, aut

mancipatus est *puer* ? nisi *cognitum* cognosciturus, ad cognoscendū, vel ut cognoscat : æquē mores æque artem?

*Præc.* 16. Decet (vel decorum est) ut invitatus discubitorum, vel admittus ; nullo nisi *epulare* sermone uti, tum à turpi abstinere prorsus.

*Posterius  
Supinum  
passivè sig-  
nif. & se-  
quitur No-  
mina adje-  
ctiv.*

17 Si igitur sermo *epularis*, honestus, modestus, facetus, auditu delectabilis ; non (suspicioni obnoxius) intellectu difficilis, non *auditu* quàm dictu molestior : imò (generatim) *cognitum* potissimum.

18 Sic *colloquiū* non dictu acerbum ; non pertinax, non absurdum, non ridiculosum, non ampullosum, non lascivum, non diffusum, non curiosum, non deniq; periculosum.

19 Sed *annotatu* sit dignum, memoratu jucundum, *cognitu* lucidum, clarum, vel perspicuum, factu pulchrum, & salubre.

20 Ex postubi ab epulatione (*sive* epulis) surrexerit (*non dices* ab epulando, vel epulatu) decet (vel decorum est) superiores (flexo genu) salutare.

21. Postubi expletis epulis, mensa est

est removenda: *vel* fercula sunt auferenda, *puer* (officiose) observans cibaria (quo ordine fuerunt apposita) auferat. *De usu & venustate Participii.*

22 Quo facto, *paropsidi* appositæ fragmenta collecta imponens, *cul-*  
*tro* structorio, fragmentilla & *micas*,  
prorsus auferat, tum panes nisi inta-  
ctos (*vel* nisi solidos) tum *cochlearia*,  
*mantiliola* & *quadras*.

23 Si mensæ imponatur *caseus*,  
aut (pro *anni* tempore) fructus.

*Vel* sic; *Caseo*, *vel* (pro *anni* tēpo-  
re) *fructibus* mensæ impositis; novas  
apponat *quadras*.

Multis prætermisiss (*vel* quanquā  
multis prætermisiss) quæ ad mores  
spectant, nonnulla tamen hoc *avo*,  
plerumq; usitata, recensui.

24 Postremò, ubi discumbentes  
à mensa sunt surrecturi: *caseo*, pane,  
& *sale* sublatis; *mappa* tandē est au-  
ferenda.

25 Tum constrictis (*vel* cōpositis)  
*mantilibus*; continuò ex *gutturio*  
suspensò, paupulū *aqua* in *labrū* ef-  
fundere habet; & gratias *Deo* agere.

26 Et manibus *labro*, ad lavandum

impositis, gutturniū suspensū (illis lavantibus) tenens : *aquam* in mediū est effusus.

27 *Malluvio*, & gutturnio, sepositis; & mantilibus *decorē*, compositis, recentis *vini*, itidē *cervisia* est apponendū *poculam*.

Quibuslibet verbis additur ablativus absolutē sumtus.

28 Remotis *poculis*, & collectis *mantilibus*, *capeto sternanda* est *mensa*. Jam receptui *canā*, de *moribus* enim, quovis (saltem *morato*) iudice sic satis dixi.

Quisquis de *Officiis* quæ ad decorum & honestum ducunt, ampliora cognoscendi cupidus est; *Marcum Tullium*, *Anneum Senecam*, & divinum *Ambrosium*, consultum, ad consulendum, vel consulturus adeat; nec non egregium illum *Erasmi Roterodami* tractatum de *moribus puerilibus*, & colloquium quod inscribitur *pietas puerilis*, & monita *Padagogica*.

Supra memorata tamen *puer* ediscens, *De Adverb.* quoquē *gentium*. (vel quovis *locorum*) nunc & Interj. *avi* venerit : sic satis *morum* habet, unde honestē se gerat.

Verū cū. (ut arboribus *folia*) indices mutantur *mores* : moribus vel mores (pro tempore) approbatis, proprius accedere se se comparet *Puer*.

¶ Finis Præceps Prima.

A  
TWO-FOLD PRAXIS  
OF THE  
WHOLE LATINE  
SYNTAX,

Translated into *English*.

The former in short sentences,  
less exactly: The other compri-  
sed in four Dialogues more  
accurately.

Together with divers other  
useful, and helpful directions  
for young Gram-  
marians.

---

VEGET. de re Milit.

*Omnes Artes, amniâque Opera, quo-  
tidiano usu, & jugi exercitatione  
proficiunt.*

---

LONDON,  
Printed for Andrew Kembe in  
the year 1664.

Cat. lib. 4. dist. 22.

Ἀσκεῖ τὴν τέχνην, καί τερ τὴν δὲ  
μελεΐσας.  
Ὡς μελέτη γὰρ τοῦ ταῖς χερσὶν ἐκ-  
μὸς ἀρίσκει.

*Exerce studium, quatenus per-  
aperis artens;  
Hic cura ingenium, sic & manus  
adjuvat usum*



## To the Reader.

**T**Hou hast here (*good Reader*) presented to thy view and use, a double *Praxis* of the *Latine*

*Syntax*; the one comprised in short sentences, fit for the young beginners to make Latines: The other is digested into four *Dialogues*, and more elegantly and accurately translated.

Of the use and profit of translations in general, I will refer thee to worthy Mr. *Brinsley*'s professed Treatise of that argument, in his *Grammar-school*, Chap. 8. pag. 105, 106. where he reckons up 21 several and singular benefits of such translations, worth the reading and practicing.

Besides this manner of translating is much commended to us in the *Preface to the Reader*, in the beginning of the *Accidence*; then set

## The use and benefit of

\* Toward  
the end.

to give light and encouragement  
such a course—

A great benefit  
further this readiness of making  
speaking Latine shall be, if the Master  
give him an English book, and cause  
him ordinarily to turn every day some  
part into Latine, &c. vide locum.

Note.



Now if translations in general be  
so very profitable to young Latinists,  
where yet there be a thousand tau-  
tologies, and needless repetitions of  
some few common Rules in Gram-  
mar, (perhaps many Rules of, both  
and elegance, not falling into practice  
all this while;) What shall I not be  
bold to hope and affirm of these  
two Praxes, where (in a short and  
small room) all the Rules of the  
whole Syntaxis, and Figura too, are  
purposely contrived, and compre-  
hended.

Hereby may Schollars perfect  
themselves, by practising every Rule,  
as well as in other larger books some  
few Rules; and so their whole Sy-  
tax bee perfectly understood by  
them.

They may take as much of ei-  
ther



## These Praxes Syntaxis.

of these English *Praxes* (but begin with the short sentences before you come to the *Dialogues*) as the Master thinks fit at once, translating it out of the *English* into *Latine*, out of the *Latine* into the *English* again, posing them in every Rule, Tense, Case, Concord, Regiment, &c.

—You may part the *Latine* from the *English*: I purposely gave order and direction to the *Printer*, that they might be stich'd up several, and the one kept unseen of the scholars, till they be perfect in the other.

2 Those *Rules* which doe most commonly puzzle and confound young makers of *Latine*, may, by often practice, be made hereby most easie and familiar, as that of the Case of the *Relative*, &c.

3 That thou mightest more happily find the *Rules* which thou meant to practise, they are (for thy ease and direction) set in the margine all along over against the *Praxes*; the first words of each several rule.

4 In the fourth part of this first *Praxis*

*The use and benefit of, &c.*

*Praxis* are precepts for children's manners, set down by way of Dialogue betwixt the Master and Scholar.

The Blessing of heaven bee upon all our labours and endeavours, that they may further Gods glory and the common good. 'Tis not else all *Paul's* planting, or *Apollo's* watering can be effectual. Beg this blessing for thy self and me, who am

*Desirous to be able*  
*Februar. 10.* *in any service*  
*1633.* *of my calling.*

*J. C.*

*Aldus Manut. Rom.*

*—ausim dicere, Bonorum ma-*  
*lorumque omnium que ubique sunt*  
*terrarum, Præceptores esse causam*  
*potissimam. Quamobrem quantum bo-*  
*ni & sancti Præceptores Civitatibus*  
*prospiciunt, non facile dixerim; quantum*  
*obscure pravi & vitiosi non queo dici.*



Σὺν Θεῷ.

# PRAXIS. SYNTAXEΩΣ ENGLISHED.

**M**Y Childe, give diligent heed to these instructions. Conc. 1.  
Verbum  
personale  
coheret,  
cum, &c.  
Imitation of Authors, without precepts and rules is but a long beating about the bush, and loss of time to a young beginner.

It is a waste labour, if a Carpenter, without *compass*, rule, line, and plummet, should attempt to square timber, frame, and rear any building. Conc. 2.  
Adjecti-  
vum cum  
Substanti-  
vo.

That Teacher setteth the cart before the horse, that preferreth *imitation* before precepts. Conc. 3.  
Relativum  
cum Ante-  
ced. conc.

Children brought up only by *imitation*, wander blundering as a *blinde* man without his *staff*, or a guide. Nunc cum  
Posteriore.

Ten-

Tender wits with such dark ~~ambages~~ are made as ~~dull~~ as a ~~beetle~~.

The labour is as grievous as the burden of *Atlas*.

A *Scholar* by such trifling hath as much loss in one day, as he getteth profit in four dayes.

His eyes be clear as *Chrystal*, yet he seeth nothing.

At si Nomi-  
nativus Re-  
lativo &  
verbis, &c.

His lips are as *man* as lead.

This is a way which thou shalt finde both ready and expedient to the bringing up of *scholars*.

Whom canst thou finde, at the leastwise expert, that can by good reason deny this.

Quoties  
nullus no-  
minativus  
interferi-  
tur, &c.

Whomsoever I may hear say nay to it, I repute him ignorant and blind in learning.

Who is he (as *Tully* saith) that in giving or teaching no precepts, dare call himself a *Philosopher*.

He that laboureth nothing wholly, but catcheth a patch of every thing, is meet to pick a *sallet*.

At si nomi-  
nativus  
est.

Many fresh wits, by that blinde imitation, be deceived, all labour and cost lost: whereof their teachers may be

bee both sorry and ashamed.

The common way that our *El-* *Relativum*  
*ders* did use is by precepts. *regetur a*

It is a token of obstinacy, when a *ab alia di-*  
man will not recognize his fault of *stione, &c.*  
the which he is oft-times warned.

It is a spice of peevish pride (that  
many be infected with) when a man  
will take a singular way by himself.

It is a lewd touch which no wise  
man hath desire to use.

☞ Hee is a man whom I would  
not meet with.

For he is ever inquisitive of such  
matters, which I am weary to hear  
of.

He is full of tongue, by reason of  
which vice, few men regard him.

☞ Roul up these things in thy  
minde, which perfectly done, thou  
shalt get good learning.

He is the man, which living thou  
canst not lack.

Precepts are the cheif, and most *Verbum in*  
expedient bringing up of a young *terduos no-*  
*Grammarians.* *minatiuos-*

This busie ambages of imitation is *diversorum*  
an extreame pain to the teacher, and *numerorum*  
*positum-*  
no.

*Adjectivum* no profit, or small to the *learners*.  
*inter duo* Learning seemeth unto me a trea-  
*substantiva* sure most excellent.

*diversorum* Worldly riches seemeth to me as  
*generum, in-* a flower that soon fadeth, and fal-  
*differenter* eth, where learning will abide.  
*cum utro-*  
*vis* —

Cunning (bee it never so much)  
 seemeth no burthen to him that hath  
 it.

Pride with some men is called  
 cleanliness.

Poverty seemed never to mee, as  
 now, a burthen both wretched and  
 grievous.

*Relativum* Grammar, which is the Well of  
*inter duo,* sciences liberal, is groundedly to be  
*Antecedentia* looked upon.

*diversorum* Idleness, which is the nourisher  
*generum, &c.* of all vices, is to be avoided, especi-  
 ally in youth.

The study of wisdom which is  
 called Philosophy.

*Nunc cum* I was born in the cheif City of  
*posteriore.* England, which is called London.

There runneth by my Fathers  
 door a goodly water that is called  
 Thames.

There is a place in the prison that  
 is

is called Tullian, or the dungeon.

I have spent all my youth in exercise of learning, which is now to me both profit and pleasure.

I have set apart all pastimes and pleasure for love of learning, which maketh me now to bee taken in favour before others.

If a man take great labour, and have neither profit nor thanks thereof, it is grievous unto him.

If thou wilt not labour, either thou must beg or steal: of the which the one bringeth a man to Misery, the other to the halter.

To do nought, or support nought, be cousen-germans.

I in like wise am a lost man, which is to me a dearer thing.

To rule thy countrey, and thy bringers-up, though thou may do it, and correct their faults, yet it is unfitting and dangerous.

To walk moderately after meat,

comforteth natural heat, and helpeth digestion.

To study immediately after re-

pletions, plucketh up vapours to the head.

*Nec unica  
vox solim  
sed inter-  
dum Ora-  
tio*

*Non sem-  
per vox ca-  
sualis est  
verbo Na-  
minativum*

head, and hurte the brain.

To refresh the mind with mirth,  
exercise the body with labour, and  
to use temperate diet, be the chief-  
est Physicians for a Student.

To busie thy self in vain, and to  
get nothing else in wearying thy self  
but grudge, is an extreame folly.

This I will say for mine excuse to  
my Master, that *I was letted with*  
*strangers.*

These, or the like hee will lay a-  
gain to my charge; *this is a comen*  
*excuse,* what witness hast thou?

I judge this most profitable in this  
life, that thou set not thy mind over-  
much, or too too upon any thing.

Hee is a man which is both wise  
and well-learned.

It is wisdom to look before what  
may befall hereafter.

It is folly to spurn against the prick.

He asketh right.

I have many things to do.

I have a few things to reckon with  
thee.

What things be those? shew at  
few words.

They

*Adjecti-*  
*um in*

*neutro ge-*  
*nere.* —

or whenyc  
have the  
English of  
this word  
Res



They be things touching thy profit. *Excepiun-*

I have all, and yet nothing. *tur quia in*

Riot, the mother of all manner of *eadem ca-*  
sickness, abbreviaterh and shortneth *super appo-*  
many a mans life. *sitionem.*

Contrariwise, good diet, the pre-  
servative of health, augmenteth or  
increaseth a mans life.

So be that followeth temperance,  
chief guide of Nature, governour  
of health, needeth no Physicians.

Part be fled this way, part that way.

All the world wondreth and cry- *Nomen*  
eth out of this penny and scantness *multitudi-*  
of all things. *nis singu-*

There is an ungracious company *lare quan-*  
met together. *doq; ver-*  
*he et c.*

O people redeemed, be ye glad  
and merry, that life is given unto us  
by a Virgin. *Congrega-*  
*ti est nomen*

An Hare bagged, may not run a-  
way, but is soon overtaken. *collectivum.*

A broody Goose is loth to goe  
from her nest.

A fish in spawning time will co-  
ver the calm water.

R, is rough in pronunciation,  
Continual health, and abundance

of.

*Copulatum* of riches (as saith St. *Augustine*)  
*per Conjun-* most evident tokens of damnation  
*tionem; &* Learning with virtue, advanced  
*nec, neque,* a man.  
*cum--&c.*

The *Major* and the *Aldermen*  
 in council.

Both my father and my mother  
 bee so choice and tender upon mee,  
 that they will not suffer mee to be  
 punished, whom therefore I in time  
 to come utterly may curse.

*Dignius e-*  
*riam est ma-*  
*sculinum*  
*genus*  
*quam*  
*fem--&c.*

*Dignius*  
*fem. quam*  
*neutrum.*

*At cum*  
*subst. res*  
*inanimat.*  
*Dignior e-*  
*nim est per-*  
*sona prima*  
*quam, &c.*

Mine uncle, his wife, and his ser-  
 vant met me coming, whom I must  
 go speak with.

Beasts and cattel, that wee have  
 seen to be plenteous here in *England*  
 were never so scant as now.

I think all the cost and labour  
 that I have made, well bestowed,  
 now that I have my purpose.

Thou, and I, and thy brother,  
 have been brought up together of  
 little babes.

Thou and I, bee both of the like  
 or same age.

Thou, and all thy friends, shall  
 never bee able to make mee amends  
 for the hurt that thou hast done un-  
 to me.

It

It is unfitting that thou and I,  
which bee fellows of one Schoole,  
should hold one against another.

What answer shall wee, my bed-  
fellow, thou and I make, which bee  
accused unto the Master?

Thou and thy servant are wel met.

Thy companion and *thou*, that can  
both *farge* and lie, be two meet mer-  
chants to utter ware, in *Bucklers*-  
*bury*.

Either thou or I shall dear buy *Zengmai*.  
this bargain, and peradventure both  
of us.

Neither my *father*, whom I ought  
to love before all other, nor my *mo-*  
*ther* is more welcome to *me*, than  
thou art.

The letters which you sent unto *Antipodis*.  
me last, were to *me* very pleasant.

And the more pleasant, because I  
see the old amity, which is between  
you and me, dayly to renew.

And in special, that yee have end-  
ed the litigious matter, which I de-  
sired you for, in my last letters.

For by the humanity, you have  
made the *man*, to whom I was in  
danger

danger, a special friend to me.

Wherefore I will be a friend to you, whom you shall bodily have at all needs.

What state and what condition your matters be in, this messenger shall shew you by word of mouth.

The process thereof is too long to write of, by reason of the which thing I commit all to his credence.

I would you should enquire of the messenger, what business we have had withal.

What man is it but hee would marvel to hear thereof.

With what face shall I speak to my father.

*Prolepsis  
quum con-  
gregatio.*

Your friends that you put in trust with the cause, be some fast, some full slack and faint.

Albeit your adversaries some appear weary of their part; some, though they make a face outward, they would gladly shake their hands thereof honestly.

*Verba infi-  
niti modi  
pro Nom.  
accusat.*

I am glad that all things go forward according to your minde, and your last letters.

I conjectured and thought in the beginning, that the matter would grow to this conclusion.

That ye write, that you marvelled, you heard nothing from hence many a day, it is because you are far distant, also by the reason few come between.

## Secunda pars de constructione Nominum.

**T**his is my *father's* servant.

She is my *brother's* wife.

This is the *Kings* horse.

He is Lord of this ground.

He is a great *Lord* of woods and waters, as any within these parts.

My *masters* father in law will be here to day.

This is my *brothers* mother in law.

She is daughter in law to mine uncle.

He dealeth with me as hardly as I were his *step-son*.

*Quum duo  
Subst. di-  
versa sig-  
nific.*

His

His step-mother is more hard  
to him then his step-father.

The patrimony that his father  
grand-father, and his ancestors  
out of minde have kept at their will,  
he hath foolishly lost.

So that his son, his nephew, with  
all his posterity and issue, shall curse  
him.

He loveth me better than his  
father, mother, brother, sister, and all  
the kin that he hath.

He is Master of the Ordinance, he  
is Grand-captain, or chief captain  
of the host.

My uncle is one of the Aldermen  
of the City.

Who is father of this childe?

Hee is worthy to bee a teacher of  
scholars, that instructeth them as well  
in good manners as learning.

It becometh him well to be a ma-  
ster over servants, that can order  
himself.

Hee is King of Kings that made  
all things.

He is a man by himself.

The Rose is a flower of flowers.

Of all pleasures that is a pleasure  
itself.

Of all pains this is a pain.

A pound of *wax* is at ninepence.

Buy me half a pound of safron,  
quarter of Cinamon, two ounces  
Pepper.

A quarter of *Malt* was at eight  
hillings in the market, to day.

A bushel of Wheat was held at  
twelve pence.

A Strike of *Rye*, at ten pence.

A mere, or an hoop of Oatmeal,  
four pence.

A gallon of sweet wine is at eight  
pence in *London*.

A gallon of ale is at a penny far-  
thing.

He is a lover of virtue.

He is a bolsterer of false matters.

Surfeit is the nourisher of all sick-  
nesses.

Hee is a covetous man of other  
mens goods, and a waster of his own

Hee hath been a keeper of justice.

Hee is an expert man in many  
things.

Hee careth not what he spendeth,

E

all

*Participia-*

*rum voces*

*cum sunt*

*nom. gen.*

*post.*

all the while he hath any thing in his purse.

He would spend } Golden mountains,  
if he had them.  
A world of wealth,  
if he had it.

Hee gathereth and storeth up riches for *him* that shall fall from spend them.

I am perplexed or doubtful in this matter, to what end it will grow length.

He standeth in such doubt of himself, that he knows not what way to turn him.

He casteth away his money upon such, which if he have need of help can do nought for him.

Hee knoweth not what prudence is, that casteth not before, that thinketh that may come hereafter.

*Adiect. quæ  
desiderium  
notit. &c.  
gen. post.*

He is so desirous of glory, that he knoweth not himself.

Hee is such a niggard of his purse that no man covereth his company.

A man that regardeth honesty must sometime be liberal of his purse and sometime sparing thereof, time requireth.



Whether you win or lose, I will be your half.

*Adjectiva  
verbalis in  
ex. gen. post.*

He is a briber, or taker of bribes.

Hee is such a filcher, that nothing can lye by him.

Hee is a great ravener, specially he come where be good dishes.

He is a quaffer, namely, of sweet wine.

He sitteth upon life and death.

The table, or rubrick of this book underth out of order.

He was chief head of all this mischief.

She is a chief ring-leader of all drunken gossips.

Hee gapeth for worldly promotions altogether, having small mind of godly learning.

It is commonly said, the greatest Clerks be not alwayes the wisest men of the world.

*Adject.  
quæ desi-  
derium no-  
tit. &c.  
gen. post.*

He cannot dissemble, and is liberal of such as he hath.

This is a plenteous country of corn, and barren of wood.

Whosoever is ignorant of the Greek tongue, hee shall ever bee our

of knowledge of the original and pith of the Latine tongue.

He may be noted of folly, that will not praise that tongue, out of the which the Latine tongue, as from the well-head, was derived.

He hath a head as gros as a wal, and as many brains as a wood-cock.

*Laus &  
vituper. rei  
in gen. vel  
ablat. effer.*

King *Henry* the seventh was a Prince of most famous memory.

He was a Prince of great virtue. Wherefore the laud and praise of that Prince flourisheth most singular.

He was a Prince both of famous victory, and also wonderous policy.

Besides that he was a tall person of body, Angel-like of countenance.

Moreover, the fortune of that Prince was most *marvellous*, for there could no fraud, so privily be conspired against his person, but briefly it came to light.

And I cannot over pass the strong and mighty buildings, of the newest and goodliest *castle*, which he made in his time.

*Also*

Also the inestimable costs of banquets, that he made to his great honour, and to all his Realm, at the coming in of strangers, and especially at the receiving of the King of *Castile*, spoken of through-out all Realms of *Christendome*.

Who is he, but he may laud and praise the godly religion of that Prince, and the singular love of Gods honour, that appeareth in his monuments.

It cannot be thought to the contrary, but the merits of his good deeds be great.

What should I say of the goodly and sure ordinances of his godly intent and purpose, that he hath established in *Westminster*, and in *Savoy* founded of his cost.

I doubt not but *hee* hath in fruition the reward of his faithful trust in God in eternal glory.

✠ The excellent inventions of men in these daies, shew that the golden vein, or golden *World* (by revolution celestial) is now returned or come again.

For true knowledge of learning that hath long time been hid in profound darkness, by diligence of men in this time, is now brought to open light.

The true knowledge of learning, is to such diligent students more treasure than rings, and cups of gold, and other worldly and transitory riches.

For when all these precious jewels of gold, silver, plate, and rich robes of purple, velvet, cloth of gold, be worn or gone by chance, *learning* will abide with a man.

It is no point of a good *Student* to haunt Ale-houses or Taverns.

I prefer or set more by a cup of ale, (if it be well brewed and stale) than a gallon of the best wine.

I have set a new pipe of wine & broach.

The wine bottle is somewhat stuffy, and *that* hath altered the wine.

A *run* of the last years wine is worth two runs of this years.

This hoghead of wine drinketh dulcet, and therefore it must be drunk

*Dativum  
postulant  
verba cum.  
cum his  
pra.*

out of hand, for it will not keep.

This hundler of Malmſie is not fi-

This wine drinketh of good liver-

This is a green wine and a ſmall.

This wine drinketh low, or under

This wine is *palled*, or dead.

This wine is ſower.

This is a made wine.

This wine is high-coloured.

A low-coloured wine.

This wine is brewed.

These wine-pots be too ſmall.

More is a man of an Angels wit,

and ſingular learning.

He is a man of many excellent vir-

ues (if I ſhould ſay as it is) I know not

his fellow.

For where is the man (in whom is

ſo many goodly virtues) of that gen-

tleſſe, lowlineſſe, and affability.

And as time requireth, a man of

marvellous mirth and paſtimes, and

ſometimes of as ſad gravity, as who

ſhould ſay, *A man for all ſeaſons.*

Beefs and Muttons be ſo dear,

E 4 that

*Laus &  
vituper. in  
ablat. vel  
gen. effer.*

that a penny-worth of meat will scant suffice a boy at a meal.

When I was a Schollar at Oxford, I lived competently with seven-pence *commons* weekly.

My Father hath two hundred pounds-worth of Stuff brought home to day.

Fetch us an half-penny Loaf, a penny-worth of Eggs, and an half-penny worth of ale.

We have in our Ward, *Bell-founders* Pewterers, *Plumbers*, Brasiers,

And a little beneath, there dwell Taylers, Shoemakers, Hosiers, Upholsters, Glovers, Semsters, Cobblers.

In the Street next above, be Shoosmiths, sythe-smiths, blade-smiths, cutlers, armourers, rasour-makers, carpenters, wheel-wrights, cartwrights, lock-smiths, clock-smiths.

In the Lane on the right hand be cloth-weavers, coverlet-weavers, carpet-weavers, arras-makers.

As a manturneth upon the left hand, thou shalt see silk-women, cap-knitters, girdle-weavers, net-makers.

In the heart of the City sheweth  
goodly broaderers, vestment-mak-  
ers, gold-smiths, *grocers*, mercers.

And in the street upon the back,  
half be drapers, fullers, cappers,  
thickners of caps, shear-men, dres-  
sers, carders and spinners.

And upon the other side, anendst  
be fishmongers, poulterers, cooks,  
pudding-makers, vintners, tiplers,  
brewers, bakers, with other victua-  
lers.

In the towns end, bee pinners,  
pointers, turners, buckle-makers,  
girdlers, diers, tanners, with artifi-  
cers that come not to minde.

Besides that, labourers; as free-  
masons, quarriers or hewers of  
stones, bricklayers, tilers, daubers,  
plasterers, glaziers, joyners, carvers,  
gravers, image-makers, painters,  
threshers ditchers.

And a little upon this hand, or  
hitherward, there be *Physicians*, chi-  
rurgians, apothecaries, hat-makers,  
book-printers, book-sellers, or stati-  
oners, scriveners.

As for minstrels, they dwell here

and there; as harpers, luters, trumpeters, fiddlers, such as go with psalteries, portatives, bagpipes, recorders, hornpipes.

I was set apprentice to the dyers craft, and then to the weavers craft, and at last to the fullers craft.

*Quæ signi-  
ficat. Part.  
temp. in  
ablat. effer.*

My countrey is but three dayes journey hence.

I have lien here this month to my cost, wherefore I long to be at home.

If I had store of mony, I would not force, though I lay still here by the space of two or three months.

In one years journey I went hence to *Jernsalem*, and returned again.

*Magnitudinis mensura. sub  
nom. in ac-  
cus. inter.  
ablat.*

He is a dwarf or an urchan, scant three foot of height.

Thou art thicker than I, by a span-broad.

I am higher than thou, by an inch length and more.

I may remember many things that I did, when I was a childe of three and four years of age.

Thou hast as much wit as a childe of a day, or two dayes old,

The



The Embassadours of *France* were received with great honour, as ever was seen in any time past.

*Quæ signi-  
ficat. partem  
temporis in  
ablat. usur.  
in accusat.  
raro.*

And in like manner the Embassadours that came from the King of *Castile*.

Certain of the Noble-men of this Realm, were appointed in goodly array, to meet them in the way.

*Forma vel  
modus rei  
adji. ablat.*

Besides that the *Major* and the *Aldermen* of the *City*, rode forth in one livery to bring them in.

It was a goodly sight to behold them coming into the *City*; every man gorgeously apparelled, decked, appointed, or arrayed, after his countrey fashion, guise, or manner.

And all the *Commons* of *London* resorted, street by street, to salute them, and welcome them.

Upon *London Bridge* I saw three or four mens heads stand upon poles.

Upon *Ludgate*, the four quarters of a man be set upon a pole.

Upon the other side hangeth the hunch of a man, with the leg.

It is a strange sight to see the hair

of

of the head fall, or mold away, and the gristle of the nose consumed.

The fingers of their hands withered, and clinging to the bare bones.

It is a spectacle for ever to all young people, to beware that they presume not too far upon their own hardiness, or self-mind.

Their mad hardiness only brought them to that shameful end, & made them to seek their own death.

There is no man will pittie thy death, who wilt run upon it wilfully, and hast no lawful cause why so.

For every man will say that it was long of thy own seeking, a man without discretion or prudence.

And so after thy deeds a name shal run upon thee; if thy deeds prove well, men will say it is done by thy prudence, a discreet man.

If thy purpose chance not well, they will say, *it was long of thy folly*, a man without reason.

Nom. par-  
titiva, aut  
part. posita,  
gea. post.

✠ I see many of them in these dayes, that take upon them to dispraise other mens works, but I see few,

few, or none of them, that set out a-  
ny of their own making.

Some of them will finde a fault  
which they cannot mend them-  
selves.

Some of them will make a fault  
there where none is. As the mala-  
pert *Cobler* that was about to correct  
the painter *Apelles*.

If any of them will take upon  
them the judgement of correction of  
other men, first it would become  
them to learn to make of their own  
invention.

But it is commonly said, *Every  
begger is wo, that any other should by  
the door go.*

Let us see which of these *barkers*  
(which of them soever it be) that  
dare once gnar to a mans face.

But behinde a mans back, such as  
think themselves wiser, and wisest  
of that sect, they play as the *dagg*  
doth, that barketh at the *Moon* all  
night.

It is seldome seen that the childe  
proverth after the father, or like the  
father in vertue.

Many

Many represent their fathers in Physiognomy, or countenance, and yet in nothing resemble his conditions.

No marvel, for it is commonly said, *Many a good Cow bringeth forth a sorry Calf.*

It is like to bee true that every man saith.

*Adjectiva  
que desi-  
derium, no-  
titiam, gen.  
post.*

Though a man think himself never so sure of his purpose, yet it is good to cast doubts of chances that may fall after.

I have known a man ere now, that thought himself cock-sure of his intent; and suddenly the wind hath turned so, that he hath been weary of his part.

*Adjectiva  
que ad co-  
pi. egestat.  
in gen. vel  
ablat. effer.*

It is a singular solace unto a man who though hee bee poor of worldly substance, yet he is rich in vertue or cunning.

For virtue and cunning (as it is daily proved) maketh many poor of substance, rich in possessions at length.

*Adjecti-  
vum in  
neutro ge-  
nere abso-  
lutè gen.  
post.*

Though a man have never so many riches, yet by chance he may lose them

them all in one hour.

Yet if he have any learning, when his goods be gone, hee may have a living.

If he have no cunning, hee may look for a bare living, except hee beg or steal.

This mischievous hunger of covetousness, maketh a man so greedy of goods, that he thinketh that he shall never have enough riches.

So that many where they have great substance, and more than ever they shall spend honestly, will say, that they have little goods or nothing.

To a covetous man there is no man welcome, except he bring something.

*Adjectiva*  
*quibus*  
*commodum*  
*aut incom-*  
*mod. Dat.*

If a man come not for his advantage, or to him, to never so little cost, it goeth sore and grievous to his heart.

Though thou be never so nigh of kin unto him, or nigh neighbour unto him, yet thou art no meet merchant for him, if thou come empty-handed.

What

*Verbalis in  
bitis, ut &  
par. in dus.*

What is so detestable to a man as this poysonful covetousness, that maketh a man as a subject to the muck of the world?

It bringeth both day and night divers chances, dreadful to a mans heart.

A covetous man will not gladly go the way that hee judgeth to meet with his acquaintance, for sparing of expence.

But hee will slip aside by some lane, or way, that few or none pass by.

A liberal man judgeth nothing profitable unto him, except it bee joyned with honesty.

Eye upon that private profit, that after may grow to a mans rebuke.

Though such vile profit seemed pleasant for the time, yet I desire it when it putteth a man to displeasure at length.

Hee may therefore bee reputed both liberal and discreet, that regardeth as well his honesty, as his profit.

But

But that ungratious covetousness blindeth almost all the world, so that many that bee other wayes wise, cannot see their fault.

A man that is prudent is meet for all manner of company.

*Natus commodus, incommodus, accusativus.*

A new-fangled fellow is discontent with every man that useth him not after his appetite.

And therefore every man laugheth him to scorn, and hateth his company.

A fool is so full of words, that hee dasheth out all that lyeth in his heart.

*Adjectiva quæ ad copiam, &c. in gen. vel ablat.*

A wise man, void of hastinesse, heareth with patience, and deferreth until time.

The prudent man therefore is advanced to much promotion, when the fool goeth without his purpose.

When the heart is full of pride, the tongue is full of boast and bragging.

A prudent man when hee is most full, or highest in prosperity, then hee is most moderate, and studious to avoid surges of his passion.

The...

*Opus &  
usus ablat.  
exigunt.*

The higher a man ascendeth, the more need hee hath to look about him, for if he fall of his hold, or slip, the greater is his fall.

*Dignus, in  
dignus, &  
ablat.*

Therefore in all things hee is worthy of laud that observeth moderation.

I cannot lightly judge whether is more worthy of dispraise, a man that is over prodigal, or over niggard of his purse.

Both vices bee in extremity, but yet the niggard seemeth further from virtue, that is in the middle, by much, then the prodigal person.

The niggard is more hurtful to the Common-wealth, then the prodigal man; for by the prodigal some man hath profit.

A niggard is unkinde to every man, and most unkinde of all others unto himself.

Therefore my childe increase with virtue, considering the vility of vice.

Fly my childe from dishonesty, and keep thee far off as thou wouldst from a rock in the sea.

Then



Then thou shalt live free from  
all care and remorse of conscience,  
and ever quiet in thy minde.

**Tertia pars de con-  
structione verborum.**

**H**ee is a good man and a just,  
that neither for favour nor  
grudge, fear, nor hope, inclineth  
from right, but standeth upright.

But how many of these learned  
men bee there found just and equal  
judges, also proved true Attorneys  
to their Clients, but bribes may choke  
them.

As long as money doth last plente-  
ous, many of them will go and stand  
as strong champions with a man:  
but when money is gone, yee may see  
a wretch alone.

Though thou live or dye a beggar  
and lose thy right, what care they?  
they have other matters to look up-  
on.

Thou wast sometimes a man, and  
shouldest be again, if thou hadst store  
of

*Verba sub-  
stantiva.  
Sum forem,  
sio, existo,  
nom. Verba  
item, pass-  
va.*

*Item verba  
gestus.*

*Denique  
omnia ferè  
verba—  
nam.  
Adjectiva  
nominis.*

of money to follow thy right.

He that preserveth a *just* man,  
sure to have immortality.

*Sum gen.*

*Post. quod*

*significat.*

*Posseffi, &c.*

I have ever been of this mind  
that I never take him for a *just* man  
whose *deeds* agree not with  
*words*.

*Laws &*

*vituper. in*

*ablat.*

Hee is of a bold stomach, and  
manly, which is constant in all  
chances.

The praise of force or fortitude,  
standeth not only in *him* that is a  
valiant strength of body, but spe-  
cially in *him* that is victor, and  
conquerour of the passions of the  
minde.

For *Jason*, *Achilles*, *Hercules*, and  
*Alexander*, were of most famous  
victory; albeit because they could  
not subdue their sensual passions,  
they are noted to be of most shame-  
ful infamy, and men confounded by  
women.

He that hath not pitty or compa-  
sion of another, he shall have justice  
without mercy himself.

*Satago, mi-*  
*serereor, mi-*  
*seresco, ge-*  
*nit.*

For the same measure (as *Scripture* saith) that you shew to other,  
shall

all be ministred unto you.

Every man shall have enough to  
with his own deeds at the last  
and to cry and call for mercy, as  
we see in those that be at the point  
of death, commonly.

But these great men that bee in  
authority forget these things,  
because they remember not their  
own fragility and death inevitable.

Who shall pittie them if they have  
need of mercy.

Many shall remember him espe-  
cially, and say, God have mercy upon  
his soul, that regardeth mercy while  
he is here.

Reminisce  
obliscor;  
recordor;  
memini;  
genit. aut  
accus.

Scripture maketh mention ex-  
pressly of them, that regard not the  
works of mercy; how sharp sentence  
God shall give upon them at the  
dreadful day.

When *thrift* cometh hastily or  
lightly unto a man, commonly it  
prospereth not long with him.

Omnia  
verba ac-  
quisit. posi-  
ta dat.

We see by experience, that gar-  
den-flowers (as the *Lilly*) groweth  
to every mans sight in short space to  
a marvellous height, and suddenly  
fadeth.

fadeth and falleth.

So hasty fruits bee a pleasure  
man for the time, but their day  
but as a *Cherry-fair*.

*Dativus  
acquisitivus*

We see how lightly riches change  
to *Merchants*, men of *Law*, and  
other, as blinde fortune favoureth.

And suddenly in an hour they be  
lost, or scanty remain to the third  
heir, but to his trouble, or undoi-  
ing.

*Sum cum  
multis aliis  
gemin. ad-  
fiscit. da-  
tiv.  
Est pro ha-  
beo dat.*

This should be to every wise man  
a spectacle or president, to remem-  
ber such hasty advancement.

¶ He that hath an office, room,  
or place in the *Kings* court, I see  
well, that he had need to use himself  
wisely.

Hee must first apply himself to  
agree with all manner of persons, to  
carry favour craftily, to dance atten-  
dance, at all hours to be servicea-  
ble.

Also to bee gentle and full of hu-  
manity with whomsoever hee meet-  
eth, ready when his superiour com-  
mandeth him, benevolent to help a  
good fellow at need.

What?

Whatsoever he seeth, or heareth, he must bridle his tongue, and so shall he avoid many inconveniences.

Verba imperandi dat

And especially hee must beware what he counselleth or dissuadeth any man, but good; and so shall hee please all men and displease few.

Verba obsequendi, &c.

And thus following the humours of men, not repugning the sayings of others obstinately, every man will favour him, and few grudge at him.

mi n d u  
Charmq

If any man offend him, hee may not forthwith take pepper in the nose, and shew by rough words, or haughty countenance that hee is angryed with him, but coldly and soberly tell him of his fault.

Verba minandi & iras. &c.

If he be disappointed sometime of his livery, meat, or of his lodging, he may not brawle and brag with the Officers, but entreat them fair against another time.

Dativ. post. verba componenda cum pra. ad. con. &c.

And so he shall allure their favour unto him, and speed, when others be put from their purpose.

Beside that, if he intend to stick still in their favour, hee must now and then see the officers rewarded.

He.



Hee may not strive or contend with *any* man; except it be to win him by benefits or virtue.

And beware that *he* compare not with such as be his *bettors*, though he excel them in any virtue, but lowly give them pre-eminence.

*Verba im-  
perand. &c*

He that can rule himself well and wise in *Court*, let *him* not care wheresoever he cometh.

To be brief, the *Court* is (*as who say*) as a *Monster* of many heads, having more eyes then *Argus*, lifts up as many ears, and openeth as many *tongues* as flying fame.

*Scholasti-  
ca-sermo-  
cinationes.  
Hæc vari-  
am habent  
constructionem, &c.*

Good morrow with all my heart, my fellows every one.

God speed you, or rest you merrily, yee be welcome.

Sit down, and take your place in time.

Make room and sit further a little I desire you, that I may have a place.

*At ex his  
quedam  
cum aliis  
cas. &c.*

I warn thee from hence-forth meddle not with my books.

Thou blurrest and blottest them, as thou wert a bletchy fowter, or cobler.

It

It is not so, but thou hast en-  
vy that I should profit by them.

But I shall cry quit with you.

Hear me fellow, my part, my verses,  
my rule, my Latine, without book.

Verba ro-  
gandi, do-  
cendi, re-  
spondendi, du-  
plicem reg.  
accus.

Pause there, or abide, stay,  
thou sayest wrong.

If I read amiss, tell me.

I am so afraid of the Master, that  
I tremble and quake, all the parts  
of my body,

Metuo, ti-  
meo, formi-  
do —  
accus. vel  
dativ.

I understand not, or perceive not  
this sentence, I pray thee teach me,  
or declare it unto me.

I will reach thee as well as I can.

Hast thou written all the *vulgars*  
that our Master hath given unto us  
this morning?

Passivis  
additur  
ablat. ag.  
anteced.  
prop. Va-  
pulo, venio,  
exul - abl.

I have writ them every one.

The Master hath banish't two or  
three *unthrif'ts* out of his school, be-  
cause they will not abide his punish-  
ment.

They have sold his favour for  
a trifle, and made or proved them-  
selves fools by their own wilfulness.

I married my Masters daughter  
to day, full sore against my will.

F . . . Mee

Me thinketh *her* so rough, and sore  
a housewife, that I cared not and she  
were burnt in the hot coals.

She embraceth or haunterh me so,  
that the print of her sticketh upon  
my buttocks a good while after.

Peace, the *Master* is comin-  
to the *School*.

Hee is as welcome to many of us  
as water into a ship.

I shall play him a cast of legen-  
dmain, and yet he shall not espy it,  
as quick-eyed as he is.

Whilest hee declareth or readeth  
the Lecture out of *Tally*, I will con-  
vey my self out of the doors by  
sleight.

Were these two lines written, I  
am gone.

I have as great appetite to  
my *book* to day, as an *Hare* to a *taber*.

It is clean against my stomach  
that I study to day, and because I  
fear a breeching.

If I were at mine own liberty, I  
would live all after pleasure this fair  
day.

I played my *Master* a merry  
prank,

Verba  
transitiva-  
accusativ.

Quinetiã  
verba quã  
libet aliis  
qui in  
transitiva  
etc. accus.

Sunt quæ  
figuratè  
accus. ha-  
bent.



frank, or play yesterday, and therefore he hath taught me to sing a new song to day.

Quintia.  
verba quālibet accus.  
admit. cognata signif.

Hee hath made mee to run a race (or a course) that my buttocks sweat a bloody sweat.

The more instantly that I prayed him to pardon me, the faster he laid on.

Verba reg.  
& c. accus.

Hee hath taught mee a lesson that I shall remember whilest I live.

I would shew thee a thing in counsel, if thou wouldst keep it close from others.

Thou canst require nothing of me, reasonable, but thou mayest obtain thy desire of me.

My Master hath beaten mee sore in his chamber, that I was not able to put off, neither on, my own clothes.

I pray thee keep this matter close from him, and all others, for if it be disclosed, I am undone.

Thou answerest mee nothing to the purpose.

Imprimis  
verba signi-  
commodum  
& c. dativ.

I wrote a letter unto you, but you send mee no answer, neither by

writing, nor by mouth.

I handled him so hard, that hee had not a word more to say to mee.

Hee durst not for his ears, speak to me after that.

One hath picked out all the pens of my penur, I pray you lend me a pen.

*Quedam  
accipiendi  
distandi--  
ablat. vel  
dativ.*

I am in a worse case, for one hath plucked from my girdle, both penur, and ink-horn.

I warrant thee, thou shalt never do good *scholar* hurt, except thou steal his books from him.

I wot not who might worse say it than thou, for thou shalt as soon rob *Tully* of all his eloquence, as prove a good *Latinist*.

It cometh to thee by nature to be a *dullard*, therefore it were pity to put thee from thine inheritance.

It is learnedly spoken of you.

A man might as soon pick marrow out of a *mattock*, as draw three good Latine words out of your tongue.

Many a man setteth more by an

more of his will, than an ell of his thrift, Dativum  
postulant  
and thou art one of them.

It is the property of a good verba com-  
posit. cum  
pre, ad,  
con, sub,  
&c.  
scholar, to prefer learning before pleasures.

I have overgone many that were  
better learned than I, by my great  
diligence.

It is a singular pleasure to me; to  
see them come behinde and hold the  
plough.

If I miss, or fail in rendring, rea- Verba de-  
cus. dam-  
nandi, mo-  
ding, or pronounciation, tell mee of  
my fault I beseech thee.

If thou accuse me of speak- Verba de-  
cus. dam-  
nandi, mo-  
ing English, I shall complain upon  
thee for fighting in the Masters ab-  
sence; set the one against the other.

I can lay more things unto thy Verba a-  
stimandi--  
Flocci,  
nauci--  
charge, then thou art aware of.

I set not a point for what thou  
canst lay to my charge, I can lay as  
much to thine.

Thou mayest buy as much love Quibusli-  
bet verbis  
subjicitur  
nomen pre-  
tii in ablat.  
for a naglet in the middle of Scot-  
land, as thou shalt win by thy com-  
plaints.

All the gains that thou shalt get  
by

by this bargain, is not worth a far-thing.

Excip. bi  
genitivi,  
tanti, quan-  
ti, pluris—  
Ec.

For whatsoever thou winnest in the shire, thou shalt lose in the Hundred.

Thy ware standeth thee in as much, and more I think, then thou shalt sell it for.

Verba esti-  
gen. gaud.

Hee that selleth for seven, and buyeth for a eleven, it is marvel if ever he thrive.

He that will thrive, must set (or hold) his ware (or stuff) at double price, that he will sell it for, as Londoners do.

Verba a-  
bundandi,  
implendi,  
Ec. ablat.  
vel genit.

I set very little, or nought by him, that cannot face out his ware with a card of ten.

I pray thee peace, thou fillest mine ears full of dinn.

If thou mayest not away with noise, stop thine ears with a clout.

Thy nice and new-fangled pronunciation after the Italians fashion, feedeth delicate ears with wondrous pleasure.

Sith every countrey doth advance with his own language, why should

Should not we think worthy our language the same, fith all speeches suffer confusion, save the *Hebrew*.

If I may once rid my hands of this charge, I will never take such business upon *me* again.

A man may call unto *him* with the *Prepos. in* beck of a *finger*, that he cannot put *compositione* away with both *hands*. *ne eundem*

Therefore it is wisdom to be- *quem extra* ware of *Had I wist*. *compos. reg.*

Hold thy dauby hands from my book, with sorrow.

My hands be as clean as thine.

Thy hands, I think them more meet to daub a wall, than to handle a book.

Of your cleanness every man may take a president thereof.

To thy *honesty* every man may say, Eye there upon.

Cleanness, every man will praise *Θ exclamantis = nom. voc.*

Good Sir, it seemeth you have seen more good manners, then you have born away. *utor, futor, frutor, ablat.*

Good manners, I know not who less doth use it then *you*, although

I say it before you.

*The* The fried egge and bacon that I did eat at breakfast, upbraideith my stomach.

Your gentle stomach sheweth what nourture you use.

You behave you like an honest man, you lack but a bowl and a beesome.

*Que sign. partē tem- po- is in ab- lat. vel ac- cusat.* He that may have your company, may bee glad thereof, for you are *full of manners*, as an egge is full of oatmeal.

*Quodvis verbum ad- mittit abl. sign. instr. eius. aut mod. 167.* *Q.* How many years have you given to *Grammar* here?

*R.* It is two years and more, gone, since I came hither first.

*Q.* Did you write this with your own hand?

*R.* Yea verily, I can write you an hand of another manner of fashion if I list.

*Q.* Wherefore, for what end, or intent, or for what conclusion go you to school?

*R.* Because, for that end, or intent, or for the conclusion to get learning, or cunning.

*Q.* What

Q. What maketh thee look so  
sad?

R. I am thus sad for fear of the  
rod, and the *break-fast* that my Ma-  
ther promised me.

Q. Be of good cheer man, I saw  
right now, a rod made of willows  
for thee, garnished with knots; it  
would do a boy good to look upon  
it.

Take thy *medicine* (though it bee  
somewhat bitter) with a good will,  
it will work to thy ease at length.

Leave off thy mocks, and flout-  
ing, if thou wert in my coat, thou  
wouldest have little list to scoffe.

Many have eloquence enough,  
but they lack wisdom.

Thou art a sure spear-man at  
need, that leavest a man sticking in  
the bryers.

If thou shouldest go to a battel,  
thou wouldest soon start from thy  
Caprain, that shrinkest where is so  
small jeopardy.

Of all the world I hate such co-  
wards, that like a startling horse, are  
afraid of every wagging of a straw.

*Prosequor.  
te amore,  
&c, affi-  
cio*

I like him that will shrink for  
nought, but press forth like a man.

*Metuo. ti-  
meo. formi-  
do. dat. vel  
ablat.*

I fear my self of an ague, for I  
feel a grudging every second day.

If thou fear sickness, beware of  
evil diet.

¶ Hear a word or two before  
you go.

*At ex his  
quedam, cū  
aliis casibus  
copulantur.*

If thou do after my counsel, be-  
ware of the man thou spakest of  
right now, trust him not too far.

For he will promise thee more in  
an hour, then hee is able to perform  
in seven years.

Look what he catcheth once of a  
ny man, it cometh never again.

And beside other faules, this evil  
property is joyned unto him, when  
thou hast done for him all that thou  
canst, hee cannot afford thee a good  
word.

That should be to a kinde heart-  
ed man, a great grievance.

Attatch him, or set upon him, I war-  
rant thee, thou art able to answer  
him at all points; go near him.

I shall make him as still as a Lamb,  
or ever have done with him.



T. I have delivered your letters as you commanded, but mony that you required, he will pay none.

H. But hath he deceived me so? well, I'll serve him a trick for it, I shall lay a log in his neck, that shall weigh ten pound.

I have gotten a *Writ* for him out *Verba com-*  
of the *Chaucery*, and that bargain *parandi re-*  
shall hee buy full dear, before wee *gunt dat.*  
have done.

I shall teach him, what it is to compare himself with his betters.

I have put my matter in such a mans hands, whom he shall have no cause to praise to his friends at the parting.

I have retained unto mee such a learned man, that will set my matter forward to my best advantage.

He followeth my cause as effectually, as it were his own.

He lyeth at his book dayly, to *Verba*  
the intent to obtain the cause. *dandi, red.*

So that if I were able to give him *dendi, reg.*  
a fee of ten pounds yearly, hee hath *dativ.*  
deserved it.

He sent me a letter lately by the  
car-

carrier, what *process* is taken in the cause.

*Dativum  
Postulant  
verba com-  
posit. cum  
his prepos.  
pra, ad,  
con.*

There is a marvellous disease fallen into my left side, it maketh me sometimes ready to swoon.

It assaults my heart with a mischievous pang, as though it would rid me out of hand.

This disease maketh mee so ill at ease, that I cannot apply my book.

I lack the counsel of a physician, and that is to my pain.

And I have no leisure for business to seek for remedy.

If thou perform thy promise, thou shalt shew thy self an honest man and true.

He hath given me more, then all the friends that I have.

In kindness unto me, hee passeth father and mother, and all my kin.

My Master hath beat mee back and side, whilst the rod would hold in his hand.

Hee hath torn my buttocks so, that there is left no whole skin upon them.

The *nails* bee so thick, that one can

can scarce stand by another.

If ever I be a man, I will revenge his malice.

I trust once to grow able to rid my self out of his dirty danger.

And to restore my self into liberty.

For the good favour that he shewed me, I have kept a confortative for *him*, that shall work this seven years or after.

If *Fortune* bee friendly to my purpose, I shall once come to mine intent.

¶ Come hither, and stand by me if I have need.

*Sum eum  
compositis  
exigit dat.*

I will bee present or ready in all manner of chances.

I would not have thee out of the way if need require.

I will not fail *thee*, trust me, all the while I may stand on my feet.

Care not, for *thou* shalt lack no help.

Thou hast bones big enough, or thou hast pith enough in thy bones, if there be manhood in thy heart, wee shall make our part good with the best.

¶ Wast thou present at the disputation? They.

They were as far asunder the one from the other, as *London* is distant from my *Country*, which are a hundred Miles asunder.

Heardst thou what they commended of, between them.

After the one was concluded, hee ascribed to himself, or took upon him great ignorance.

It will teach him to be wise, how he compareth with his betters for ever.

He gave him no less then a dozen *check-mates* before they had done.

It shall profit him much if he bee wise, and make him to look better upon his book.

Every man did commend him greatly for his Learning, and also Manners.

I cannot praise him according to his merits.

✞ I will go home.

Whither are you in way, or whither go you?

He is not a little proud of his painted speech, and looketh full high.

He is so stately and choise of his counsel,

counsel, that he will not stir his foot  
once out of the door for any man,  
under a Noble.

✠ *Linacre* hath translated *Gal-*  
*len* out of the Greek tongue into La-  
tine, and that in a clean stile,

In the which translation, *hee* hath  
brought many things to light.

Hee is deeply expert in the *Greek*  
tongue, so that divers men judge  
that there is a small difference be-  
tween *Erasmus* and him.

Their styles bee so like, that one  
differeth little from the other.

So that all *men*, more and lesse,  
publish the praise of the *man*, not  
only for his learning, but specially  
for his diligence.

He hath set, and distinguished the  
work into goodly order.

Nor did he this in haste, but hath  
prorogued the edition many years  
full wisely.

✠ We are much bound to *them*  
that brought in the art of printing.

It concludeth many things in  
shorter space then the written hand  
doth, and fairer to the eye.

It

It hindreth not so much the *Scri-  
veners*, but profiteth much more poor  
*Scholars*.

It is not many years ago, since it  
came first into *England*.

☞ Thou art about to please a  
shrew (I see) as a man that offereth a  
candle to the *devil*.

Thou comest now happily, or meet-  
est me in a good season.

It is said commonly, *when the pig  
is proffered, open the poake*.

Words I may suffer, but stripes I  
may not away withal.

☞ What tidings hast thou  
brought us?

I shall shew you *many*, by and by,  
both by mouth, and writing.

I shall requite thy labours.

By these letters I perceive that he  
is about to renew the old amity be-  
tween us.

He shewed himself of late to bee  
moved against *me*, but now hee cal-  
leth himself home.

For he recireth the multitude of  
my benefits towards him, and hath  
changed his minde into better con-  
ditions.

Hee

He ascribed to sinister counsel his  
error, and referreth all the mat-  
ter to my coartefie.

But for all his fair words, I would  
have him bring *me* again such things,  
as he borrowed of *me*.

Many a ragged *colt* proveth  
to be a good *horse*.

Many a poor mans son by *grace*  
and virtue, ascendeth to high rooms  
and authority.

And so he avoideth the incommo-  
dities of poverty and servitude.

~~Q~~ I am glad of you, for the  
good report that I hear of your  
morning and virtue.

You have cause to give *GOD*  
thanks therefore, and so shall you  
prosper to advancement.

My *Master* marked, or noted me  
yesterday, doing a fault: I fear me  
to day, lest hee will swindg my coat  
for it.

The

# The fourth part of the Construction of Verbs Impersonals.

## A Dialogue of Duties, Scholars Manners.

*Praceptor.*

**A**S it belongeth unto a *Master* to teach his *Scholars*, both *manners* and learning: So I have contrived a brief Summary (as it came to minde) of *manners*, for *scholars*.

*Hac tria  
Impersona-  
lia inter  
est, refert,  
& est gen.*

*Discip.* It is very expedient for us, *scholars*; to bee instructed with good *manners*: for it is commonly said, *It is better a childe bee unborn, then untought.*

*Pracep.* There bee some *Masters* which care little (or take little heed) to teach their *Scholars* manners: so that they may bring them to the knowledge of learning.

*Discip.*



*Discip.* Such rude *Masters* know  
what belongeth to their own du-  
ty, nor yet to the bringing up of

*Prac.* It is evident to every man;  
in which a childe taketh in youth <sup>In dative</sup>  
his good or bad) commonly, <sup>ferantur</sup> in age <sup>habet in per-</sup>  
hath a smell thereof. <sup>sonalia, ac-</sup>  
<sup>cidit, &c.</sup>

*Disc.* It chanceth me to perceive  
by experience, that which I  
have read in *Horace*; A pitcher will  
have a smatch long after, of that li-  
quor that was first put in it.

*Prac.* Somewhat I will speak of  
the office and duty of a *Master*, be-  
cause I teach the *Scholar*.

*Disc.* Reason it is: For the beha-  
viour of the *Master* is as a precedent  
to the *scholar* to follow.

*Prac.* It becometh a *Master*, prin-  
cipally to bee sufficiently learned in  
that faculty that he teacheth.

A School-  
master  
must be  
learned.

*Disc.* But we may see dayly, that  
many take upon them to teach, for  
whom it were more expedient to  
learn.

*Prac.* In as much as their friends  
be content with such *Masters*, whe-  
ther

ther they hinder or profit *scholars* the fault is in their *own* folly.

*Hac imper-  
sonalia ac-  
cusandi  
casum ex-  
igunt; ju-  
vat, decet-  
&c.  
2 Grave.*

To be brief; it becometh, and ther is necessary for a *Master* be all things, to use *gravity* in all things, and especially before his *scholars*.

*Disc.* Yea Sir, but many *Masters* turn that into austeriety and cruelty, so that their *scholars* have no life to abide with them, I know by experience.

*Prac.* Such miscarriage becometh not a *Master*, and ought not to be seen in a discreet teacher.

3 Gentle.

*Disc.* The gentle exhortations of my *Master*, allured my *minde* more gently: yea, and made me more diligent than all his austeriety could do.

*His imper-  
sonalibus  
subjicitur  
accus. cum  
genitiv.  
paenitet —*

Not new-  
fangled.

*Prac.* It is requisite also in a *Master*, besides learning and gravity, that hee be not new-fangled in the form of teaching, to teach this manner to day, and to morrow to be weary of the same.

*Disc.* I know divers teachers, so giddy turn-sick, (of the which, they may be both sorry, and ashamed) that their *scholars* profit little or nothing

ing, so that a *man* would pittie ren-

der was so to be wearied.

*Pres.* And summarily to con-  
clude: a *Master* should be circum-

st in word, gesture, & countenance,

that hee do nothing that should ap-

pear to his *scholars*, light, dissolute,

or sounding any wise to dishonesty,

which he may or ought to be abash-

ed of afterward.

*Disc.* Children have commonly a

delight, and will bee glad to note

their *Master* of a fault, which they

may shew their friends at home, e-

specially when they wax weary of

their *Master*.

*Prac.* Further it belongeth to a

*Master*, prudently to consider the

qualities of his *scholars*, and after

their capacity and time, so to nour-

ish them in *learning* as young begin-

ners at the first entring, to use them

with easie lessons, and plain; also

fair words to encourage them.

*Disc.* I see well, many take upon

them to *teach*, that know full little

what things belong to the bringing

up of children.

*Prac.*

*Capit, inci-  
pit, definit,  
debet, im-  
personalit  
form. indu-  
unt.*

*Not  
light, but  
discreet.*

*His verbi  
attinet, per-  
tinet, spec-  
tat, cum pra-  
posit. all.*

*Præceptor.* When a *Master* cometh unto his *Scholars*, he may be too curious (shewing himself) in reading to *Boyes*, but study to make every thing *evident*, and plain to the profit of the *hearers*.

*De legendi officio.*

*Disc.* There be some *fools* so proud, that they study little for profit of their *scholars*: so they may have the glory and praise of a cunning reader.

*De lingua, voce, vultu, & gestu.*

*Præc.* Also when they render, read in the *school* before the *Master*, he should form and fashion the *tongue*, the pronunciation, *countenance*, and gesture.

*De lingua formatione.*

2. That they pronounce not *rudely*, hastily, confusedly, or corruptly, but with clear, distinct and plain *tongue*.

*De vocis formatione.*

3. Further, in pronunciation, let them observe that they *sing* not, or *hum* not all in one tone, (as the *Bee*) but (as the diversity of the *matter* requireth) sometime with a *Base* or low voice, sometime with an *elevated* voice, sometime *moderate* or mean.

It is a rude manner (if a childe  
never so filed a tongue & plea-  
pronunciation) to stand still  
an *asse*: and on the other side  
a *Carrier*) to be of wandering eyes,  
licking, or playing the fool with his  
hand, unstable of foot.

De vultu  
& gestis  
compos.

Therefore take heed that the  
countenance be made conformable  
the purpose: now with gravity, now  
cheerful, now rough, now amiable,  
when meet unto the matter (I may  
like a glove to the hand.

Nominati-  
vus prima  
vel secun-  
da persona  
rissime ex-  
primitur  
nisi—

Also see that the gesture be  
comely, with seemely and sober mo-  
ving; sometime of the head, some-  
time of the hand, & foot, & (as the  
cause requireth) with all the body.

Of these things who desireth to  
have more full knowledge, let him  
look upon *Tullies* Rhetorick. *Talens*  
Rhetorick, Master Butler, or M. Du-  
gard de renunciat.

Now I have written summa-  
rily of the *Masters* behaviour, I will  
speak somewhat of the *scholars* man-  
ners, or duties; for *manners*, (as they  
say) maketh a man.

In verbis  
quorum  
significatio  
ad homines  
tantum per-  
tinet, &c.

Disce.

*De moribus  
scholasticis.*

**Disc.** Manners are the chief thing requisite in a *childe*, whereof *Tullius* writeth in the first book of his *Offices*, for there is no part of this neither in causes *private* or publick, whether a man bee occupied alone by himself, or busied with another, that may bee without good manners.

<sup>1</sup>  
In omni  
loco.

**Prac.** It becometh a *childe* that will be called honest and mannerly, not onely in the *school*, but in the *town*, or field, wheresoever he be to practise good manners, and avoid all *lewd*, wanton, and *unthrifty* touches.

2 And daily in the morning before all things upon his knees to praise God, and call for *grace* whereby hee may increase in learning and virtue.

<sup>2</sup>  
At school.

Which done, coming in due season to the *school*, mannerly to salute his *Master*, after his *fellows*, and diligently applying his *learning*, lose no time *idly*, in jangling to his own hurt, and hinderance of others.

3. Also give a light, and an open ear to his *Masters* sayings, be quick

note with his pen things profita-  
ble; *desfrons* and ever inquisitive of  
learning, with continual practice of  
laune speech.

Gentle in word and deed to all  
fellows, no busie complainer, nor  
no hider of *truth*, benevolent,  
liberal, obsequent, making compari-  
son with no man.

A diligent marker of the *vertue*  
and good manners of *others*, and a  
more diligent *follower*, and (as from  
a rock in the sea) to fly far from the  
company of all unthrifty rake-hells.

*Disc.* The conversation of one un-  
thrifty, is as poyson to a whole school,  
for one scabbed sheep (as they say)  
marreth the whole flock.

*Prac.* In these great Cities, as in *Omne ver-*  
London, York, Perusie, and such, *bū admit-*  
where best *manners* should bee, the *tit genit.*  
children be so nicely, and wantonly *proprii no-*  
brought up, that (commonly) they *minis loci.*  
can little good.

*Disc.* They may be well compa-  
red to the kidney, that lieth rolled  
in fat, and yet is lean in it self.

*Prac.* When a childe is sent to  
G school,

*school*, to the intent to learn, as well *manners*, as *cunning*; it is dishonour to the *Master* if he be rude, and can no more good than a *sheep*.

*Disc.* Since I came to *London*, I have seen many wel-favoured children, and properly made; but have no more *manners* than a *Carter*.

*Prac.* Many a *scholar* cometh out of a good *school*, and beareth away small learning: likewise many come out of a *royal City*, as out of *London*, that bear away full little, or no good *manners*.

*Discip.* It is not the place, but bringing up, that maketh a childe well *mannered*. For a man shall see a childe in a *Gentleman's* house in the *country*, that hath better *manners*, than the *childe* brought up at home, under the mothers *wing*, in the middle of the *City*.

*Prac.* These *Cockneys*, and *ridlings*, wantonly brought up, may abide no *torrow*, when they come to age; whereas they that bee hardly brought up, may lye in war, and lodge the night thorow upon the bare ground.

12 *Discip.*

Verbis fig.  
motum ad  
locum ap-  
ponitur  
propriū lo-  
ci in accus.  
Verbis sign.  
motum à  
loco, aut  
per locum,  
in ablat.



12 Dis. It is more pleasure for *De officio*  
 a Master to see four such never- *in mensa*  
 christs go out of the school, than see *ministran-*  
 one come into it. *tis.*

Now you have somewhat shewed *Gerundia*  
 the manner of ordering of the Ma- *sive Gerun-*  
 ster, and of his children in the school *diva vo-*  
 somewhat I would you should touch *ces regunt*  
 of their manners when they come *cas. verb.*  
 home, and wait at the table.

*Præc.* A childe desirous to *Gerundia*  
 know how to behave him mannerly *in di pen-*  
 at the table; First, the table spread, *dent à qui-*  
 salt, trenchers, and bread, set in order, *bus.*  
 water called for, he must be diligent  
 to hold the *basin* and *ewer*, or else  
 the *comel* while they wash,

2 And after they be set, ready to *Verbi im-*  
 say *Grace*, and give laud to the giv- *personale*  
 er of our living and food. *passive vo.*

3 Also when *service* cometh in, *cis similem*  
 assistant, with a *napkin* upon his *cum*  
 shoulders, to set down the dishes in  
 due order, taking off the *cover*; if  
 it be a dish that his superiour will  
 have kept warm, cover it again, or  
 else avoid the cover.

4 Let him also take diligent heed

to set his *cup* surely, before his *superiour* discover it; and cover it again with *courtesie* made.

*Cum signi-*  
*necessitas*  
*ponitur cir-*  
*ca prapo-*  
*sit. addito*  
*verbo est.*

*Gerundia*  
*in dum*  
*pendent ab*  
*his prapo-*  
*sit. inter-*  
*rante, ad,*  
*ob.*

5 He must have a diligent eye on every side, that nothing lack at *table*, ready at a *beck*, or a *wink* of the eye, to satisfie his *superiours* pleasure.

6 And as he *waiteth* or attendeth, ever have an eye to his *superiours* trencher; if it bee laden with *fragments*, either to convey them into a *voider*, or else to shift his *trencher*.

7 Also if his *superiour* call for any thing that lacketh, if hee bee appointed to stand to give attendance, and may not go to fetch such things, let him privily call some other to go for it.

8 And when his *superiours* cup standeth long, avoid it at the *cup-board*, and fill of fresh; and to conclude, whatsoever his *superiour* lacketh, ready to minister it unto him.

*De discumbentis officio.*

*Gerundia*  
*in do pen-*  
*dent ab his*  
*Prap. a, ab,*  
*abs, de e,*  
*ex, in, cum*  
*pro-*

9 *Discip.* Here cease or make a pause, of the office of a *servitor*, or *waiter*: and somewhat declare of behaviour of a child sitting at the table.

10 *Prac.* A childe in sitting down

acceptable, if he keep good manners, let him take a place after his degree, and give pre-eminence ever to strangers, sitting upright, not leaning upon his elbows, not hanging down the head upon his trencher.

11. Not boisterously and rudely to annoy him that sitteth next him by extending his arm over his trencher, to take salt, or the cup; but man-nerly desiring him to reach or give him such things as stand far off.

12. And though he have great desire to eat of this dish, or that, yet he may not go to his meat greedily, but soberly; nor be first ready to put his hand in the dish before others, but use himself gently in giving place to his betters.

13. Also if hee espy a sweet morsel, which hee hath delight to eat of, hee may not enforce himself (like a churle) to gripe all upon his own trencher: but shew himself liberal, in giving others part thereof.

14. And so he must as well satisfie the appetites of others that sit by present, as his own, or else he is not meet

Di, do, dum  
activ.

Di, do, dum  
interdum  
passive: impol.

Vertuntur  
Gerundii  
voces in  
Nom. Ad-

meet to sit among the company of honest men.

15 And though every dish set upon the table, bee ordained to be eaten, yet he may not (with good manners) begin with that dish that seemeth to him most pleasant in eating, but after the order as they bee set down, so repast upon them.

16 If he be moved with provocation of *neefing*, coughing, *snitting*, or spitting, and other, which he cannot restrain, let him turn aside his head, or if hee cannot conveniently, then to hold his *hand* before his *mouth*.

I would fain speak of many other things, which I let pass because of brevity.

*Prins Supi-  
num acti-  
vè sign. &  
sequitur  
verb. aut  
particip.*

*Disc.* To what intent is a child sent, or set to school, or to service in a City, but to know, and learn well manners, as science?

17 *Prac.* It is good manners if a man be bidden, or appointed to sit at the table to use no communication, but that which is fitting, or meet for the table; and that which is *unbecom-  
ing*, to avoid utterly.

18 Let therefore his communi- *Posterius*  
cation at table bee *honest*, demure, *Supinum*  
*curry*, delectable to hear, not am- *passive sig-*  
biguous to understand, (ingendring *nif. & se-*  
*quitor* *quis*) no more grief to bee *mina adje-*  
heard, then spoken: but (for every *ctiv.*  
part most pleasant to hear of.

19 Let not his communication  
be captious, or checking, not *absti-*  
and, and singular, not vile, not scoff-  
ing, or mocking, not *bragging*, not  
wanton, not dissolute, not *lusive*, not  
perillous to speak of.

20 But let it bee worthy to bee  
noted, solatious to reckon of, evi-  
dent to perceive, good and whole-  
some to follow, or do after.

21 And after hee riseth from ta-  
ble to repast, it is good manners to  
salute with *courtesie* his superiours.

22 After dinner or supper is done, *De usu &*  
the table must bee taken up, a childe *venustate*  
must diligently wait, and take up *Participii.*  
the dishes in order, as they were set  
first upon the table.

23 And that done, set down a  
charger, or a *vider*, and gather up  
the fragments therein, and with the

voiding knife, gather up the scraps and crums clean, also the *loaves* (except they be whole) also *spoons*, *napkins*, and *trenchers*.

24 If *cheese* or fruit (as the time of the year requireth) be brought unto the *table*, lay new *trenchers*.

Though I over-slip many things requisite to *Manners*: yet I have touched things most commonly used in these dayes.

25 To conclude, when such that sit at table, be at point to rise: *cheese bread*, and salt, avoided, the *table-cloth* must be taken up.

26 And after the *towels* be spread, and the *bason* and the *ewer* set down, he must (forthwith) lift up the *ewer*, and pour forth a little into the *bason*, and after say *grace*.

27 And when they put their *hands* in the *bason* to wash, he must hold up the *ewer*, and pour *water* in the midst, all the while they bee washing.

28 The *Bason* and *Ewer* taken away, and the *Towels* laid plain, hee must set down upon the *table* a fresh cup.

Quibuslibet  
verbis  
additur  
ablativus  
absolute  
sumptus.

cup of wine, and another of ale.

29 The cups removed, and towels gathered up, the bord must be covered with a carpet. Here I make an end for I have spoken meetly of *Manners*; I report me to any man, at leastwise that knoweth *manners*.

Whosoever desireth to know further of offices and Manners that bringeth a man to honesty, let him look upon *Tully*, *Seneca*, and *Ambrosius*, and *Erasmus* his tract, intituled *Mor. Puer* and his *Pietas puerilis*, his *Colloq*; *Monita Pedagogica*.

Albeit, a childe that observeth these things aforesaid; in what place soever hee cometh (in these dayes) hee hath competent Manners to order himself honestly. De adverb. & Interjectionum construct.

But for as much as *manners* dayly alter and renew (as the leaves of the trees) a childe must conform himself to approach to such Manners as are laudably used for the time.

FINIS.

**Cicero pro Q. Roscio Com.**  
*Quo quisq; est solertior & in-*  
*geniosior, hoc Docet iracundius*  
*& laboriosius : quod enim ipse*  
*celeriter arripuit, id cum tarde*  
*à discipulis percipi videt, discrim-*  
*ciatur.*



SECUNDA  
PRAXIS.  
TOTIUS LATINÆ  
SYNTAXEΩS  
DIALOGICA.

*Quam, mutatis in vicē par-  
tibus, interlocutores, dum re-  
petere inter se aliquantisper assue-  
verint, non ευσυτταξίαν modò, ve-  
rùm & regulas interim gramma-  
ticas faciliùs ediscent pueri, & re-  
tinebunt faciliùs.*

---

*— Ne parva averseris. —*

---

Ὁ παιδευόμενος τειῶν χεῖρας.  
φύσεως, μελέτες χερόν, Demad. apud  
Stob.

---

LONDINI.  
Imprimebat R. I. sumptibus A. K.  
Anno 1664. . .

---

# SECLINDA

P. X. A. I.

22 27 48 22

DIALOGO

QUINTO

LIBRO

DE

LA

CONFERENZA

DE

LA

CONFERENZA

DE

LA

CONFERENZA

DE

LA

CONFERENZA

DE

LA

CONFERENZA

DE

LA

CONFERENZA

DE

LA



SECUNDA  
PRAXIS DIALOGICA.

---

DIALOG. I.  
In hoc Dialogo est *Praxis* de *Concordantiis*, & *Substantivorum* regimine, *alrarumq;* orationis *partium* quæ insertæ sunt.

Interlocutores sunt.

*Georgius. Edouardus.*

G. **S**alve plurimum *Edouarde!*  
E. Tu quoque salvus sis

*Georgi.*

G. Nonne tu miraris quid mihi sit hic negotii?

E. Egdne mirarer perierum otiosum plateas ob ambulare, & locas adire à schola longè disjunctas, quò facilius otari possit?

G. Facere

G. Facere jocularis. Nôsti me *literarum scientiam*, pro multis diuini auide cupere, nec libenter à Schola abesse.

E. Novi equidem. Quare causa igitur huc nunc adduxit?

G. Dicam *Is homo qui magister est illius gymnasti*, quod nuper erat erectum, cum heri apud nos cœnaret, plurimum rogabat *parentes meos*, ut ego ipsam hodiè, domi suæ inviserem.

E. Estne vir bonus, & doctus, ut fertur?

G. Ita aiunt. Sed num me puras ea curare, qua nîl ad me attinent? nôsti Catonis Distichon:

Si vitam inspicias hominum si deniq; mores.

*Cum culpant alios, nemo sine crimine vivit.*

E. At tu patèrque tuus, nisi hoc caute prospexeritis, ambo fallenîni Malis enim hominibus assuescere à teneris annis, uti & superentibus ingenuis. Non meminissem quiddam cecidit. Cata noster sollicitus agnoscat.

Sluticiam simulare loca prudentia summa est. Et

*Experti sermone, tantum impru-*  
*dentis censentur indicium.* loqqe mml

E. Nil nisi faceria sunt (Georgi)  
quacunq; loqueris. Dic mihi seriò,  
multumque consuetudinis tibi cum i-  
sto viro intercessit? mml : v. 328 sup

G. Nihil te celabo (Edouarde) qui  
mihi multis nominibus diligendus es.  
Ego & frater meus ~~max~~ maximus,  
~~felix~~ eramus, qui hujus viri consue-  
tudinem experti sumus, quo nemi-  
nem novi prudentiorem, nec majoris  
pietatis ~~ulterius~~ : habet itidem uxo-  
rem ~~ma~~ pulcherrimam, & mo-  
destissimam matronam. i boup) v. 329

E. Num aliquos genuit liberos?

G. Hæc illius uxor, unicum illi  
filium : binas quoque filias peperit : quos  
omnes, felicissima ingenio, optimaq;  
indolis esse prædicant. mml v. 330

E. Per beatam quidem est san hac  
conditio quem Deus tantis opibus lo-  
cupleravit. Sed heus, mihi factus  
obviam, meo itinere, hac garrulitate  
tuâ, impedimento fuisti. v. 331

G. Quot tu, mille passus, Progres-  
surus es?

E. Non multa stadia procurram -  
spero.

spero. Nostine vicum quod mulacrum appellatur?

G. Quid nō noverim? Consignato tibi eas ades, in quibus palacium conservatur Equabus, mulabique Regiis: hinc ad Divi Pauli venies: postea cum ad proximum diverticulum processeris, ad levium conversus in propinquo erit locus quem quaris. Sed quid illic tibi negotii est?

E. Tale est profecto quale minime vellem. Vado: accensum medicum. Egrotat non sine mortis periculo (quod Deus avertat) frater Johannes: & eum diris vexari cruciatibus audito, magnum cepi dolorem.

G. Ego non ignoro, quibus illi opus est medicamentis. Malum enim frequens dormit: abunde potat: quae omnia sunt corpori inimica.

E. Ego tecum sentio: obsequor tamen patris mandato. Et medicum accersam, ut fratris vitæ consulam. Vale.

## DIALOG. II.

De Adjectivorum & Pronominum constructione.

*Andreas, Petrus, Henricus.*

Quid est, quod te angat animi *Dialogus secundus.*  
(mi Petre?) stas enim dubius

sentis, veluti & temporis & sui ipsius  
memor: ludi avidus esse solebas;  
terra (se re arcus & calami, (qua du-  
lum fregeras) dolore afficiunt.

P. Nihil minus (*Andreas*) Ego  
ludi desiderio satur, bonarum li-  
terarum sum cupidissimus. Nec sum  
mentis inops, ut armorum ludi-  
torum amissio, sit mihi molesta.

A. Praestat serò sapere, quam num-  
quam. Quid igitur vultu tam tristi  
incedis?

P. Hac me cura remordet, & acri-  
ter pungit; quod mihi parentes meos  
vates audiverem, meque à scholâ ad  
mercaturâ quàm primum fore avo-  
candû: quarum rerum ~~iram~~ minùs  
velim, non facilè possum exstimare.

A. Itane expertus es consilii, ita mente  
captus,

*captus, quòd ista audiveris? Nihil famà mendacius, acerrimà reprehensione dignus es, teque ignava esse nimio ostendis, qui verborum sonitu timidus, & tam inani venti flatu exanimis factus es.*

*P. Ego te verior, animi nimium audacem; què nullo metu parum unquam adverti.*

*A. Bono sis animo. Tempus edam rerum, & parentes tui non adeò difficili praediti sunt ingenio, quin debili tam levis, citò futuri sunt immemores, aut facilissima tibi, apud eos, erit culpa deprecatio.*

*P. O mihi omnium condiscipulorum amicissime! Nemo tibi in amore secundus, dulcis ac jucundus es omnibus amicis, & utilis omnibus condiscipulis. Quis tui similis ingenio, quis tibi par voluntate.*

*A. Imò tu potius, hac commendatione dignus es (Petro) qui mihi benevolentia frater, praeceptor, confidens saepissime extitisti, non est ullus amicorum te mihi obnoxius, vel voluntate, vel amore. Sed hem, frater adest, imago tui dulcissima.*

*P. Eho-*



P. Eiodum (Haurice) quem queris?

H. Te ipsum, meum germanum  
patrem mihi, naturam animoque con-  
tissimum.

P. Tu, ex tuo ipsius animo hanc  
conjecturam facis, de meo solus (in-  
ter reliquos fratres) in te amore.

H. Imò cuiquam fratrum reli-  
quorum, satis innotescit mutuis vo-  
luntatibus amor.

P. Sed quis te quæso huc misit?

H. Pater duorum enim librorum  
pos habet Bibliopola venales, ejus-  
dem argumenti, vulc te præstantio-  
rem eligere.

P. Ac cuius est liber iste?

H. Meus, aut Patris, qui pretiū  
persolvit.

P. Quanti venit?

H. Tribus solidis.

P. Quis tibi vendidit?

H. Mercator vicinus noster.

P. Hic liber crassus est quatuor  
(credo) pollices, latus palmis duabus,  
longus pedem integrum.

H. Acille alter isto crassior, est  
duobus pollicibus.

A. Longior palmā, Tautolbrasse  
cūrior.

carior erit, quanto est major: *neutri vestrum cura est; quibus pars est agris abunde dives, humisq; cupletissimus.*

*P.* Anne tu ipse malis, divitiis literis dives esse?

*A.* Ego, & divitias, & literas hominibus utiles esse censeo; illi, homo se vitamq; suam tueatur, huius mentem excolat, & mores ad virtutem componat.

*H.* Recte judicas, nescis nos hinc properandam esse. Vale, nobis utrisque plurimum diligende.

*A.* Vos valere mihi quoq; multum amabilis, optimi adolescentuli.

### DIALOG. III.

De Constructione Verborum  
Personalium & Gerundiorum.

*Thomas. Philippus.*

*T.* Quid rei est, quod ita diserectus (Philippe) sublimi spectans?

*A.* Hanc speciosam machinam in-

*Dialogus  
tertius.*

cor, quod cœlum nuncupatur.

T. Hoc etiam Astronomia studi-  
frequentes faciunt.

P. Astron illud, quæ Venus appel-  
latur, multo plus lucet quàm reliqua.

T. Hem! nobisne velles Astrono-  
miam quispian videri? Extrema est  
mentis, id te tuo congeitum sua-  
re conari, qui nè rerum quidē asti-  
tutione illa tuam ostentationem, sed  
te scilicet potius incusabit.

P. Tempestivè me errati admones;  
sed cave dum huius muneris rectè sa-  
vis recorderis, rectèq; consulas amico,  
qui consilii indigeat, res tuas oblivis-  
caris, quarum primùm meminisse o-  
portuerit. Ne quicquam sapit, qui si-  
bi non sapit.

T. Sapientiā tuā potius: ego me-  
dicinā tuā non ego, neq; incuria, vel  
inanis officii accusandus sum, vel ho-  
rum altero nedum utraque, qui ea de  
re, te admonendum esse censeui, quæ  
maximā plurimos aspergit labe: equi  
boniq; consules, hanc meam in te  
voluntatem, neq; tu nihili penderes  
aut flocci faceres, hunc amici tui a-  
nimū.

P. Mis-  
e

P. Misereor tui, profe & o, qui rerum tuarum satagis, rerum tamen alienarum studio ita incumbas, ut ea negligas, quae & tuae conditioni magis conducere & utilitati tuae magis servirent.

T. Noli (Philippi) hunc sermonem nimis urgere, modera te tibi tandem: ego enim ita mea imperare nequeo, quin si pergas me contumeliis, aut verbis, aut verberibus pari pari referam.

P. Sis bonus & felixque tuus. Belluinus est non humanum, (nec dum tuum esse credas) isto ulciscendi genere, injuriam illatam propulsare. At vires mihi non suppetunt, quae si ad impetus illos tuos comparerentur, aequae erit ac si culex se bovi adaequaverit. Parca igitur mihi, Leo invide (quaso.)

T. Siccine soles homini tibi indignanti satisfacere, ut cum verbera tibi minetur, illi palam irrides? Merita huius nimio tuo, ne viribus huius nimium confidas: at id alteri spe quis vitio veruit, quod sperat sibi Lendi fore.

P. Fiat igitur periculum (si ita libet)

an ea sit tibi virtus, quæ mæ im-  
millim tam longo intervallo an-  
nullat.

T. Apagè te, qui *animum* indux-  
rum, *mecum* hoc pacto decertare.  
Quantò præstaret, *Terentiana* militi  
insultare, qui omnia consiliis prius  
nam armis experiri malit?

P. Papè quanti est lapere? nihil er-  
ro nobis succenses (optime *Thoma*.)

T. Agamus seriò tandem (*Phi-  
lyppe*) amoris jocos: uterq; nostrum  
verbis disceptemus, à verberibus pro-  
cul abscedamus. Nosti præceptorē  
monitori imperasse, omnia illi condif-  
cipulorū crimina ut deferat. Nobisq;  
est pollicitus, reū non impune laturum.  
Neq; solius præceptoris meru,  
sed odio flagitii, scelere abstinem ge-  
nerosi animi.

P. Merito te semper amavi (mi  
*Thoma*) præclare enim cecinit *Ho-  
ratiu*.

Oderunt, peccare boni virtutis a-  
more.

Oderunt peccare mali formidine  
pœnæ.

Sed hoc sermone supersedebimus  
Accepi

cepi dudum à quodam familiari meo, affinem tuum *Georgium*, Avunculo tuo (qui dudum mortem obit repentinam) heredem esse factum; tantiq; his paucis diebus emisse domum, quanti vix crederes.

*T.* Emit (ut adio) pluris quam valeat, *Ducentes* (ut aiunt) libris: sed is pecuniâ non indiget; utinam ita virtute abundaret: faxitq; Deus, ut boni viri officio fungatur, & sobriè discat illis uti bonis, quorum, Dei beneficio, potitur.

*P.* Lautè dicitur advenas quoscunq; excipere sine discrimine; omnesq; apud illum.

*Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferina.*

Malim ego potius huiusmodi, vivere, ut cum boni viri laude & bonore prosequantur, quod de republica bene meritus sit. Utinam exoneret se epulonibus illis & egenis plura largiatur: quod ab aliis video liberalissime fieri, quos ille divitis & dignitate longè superat.

*T.* Mentis desipiet penitus, nisi se illis expediat nebulonibus.

*P.* Equi.

P. Equidem spero (*duce & an-*  
*pice Christo*) multò consultiùs Se-  
 niores nostros in illam hominum fa-  
 ctè animadversuros, à quibus nemo  
 laudatur, nisi qui virtute exulat; qui-  
 busq; pudori non est, ea coram om-  
 nibus gloriari intrepidè, quæ viro bo-  
 nè cogitanda quidem existimo.

T. Vah putidos illos heluones,  
 qui semper vinum redolent, & lippos  
 rubent ocellos; an quenquam homi-  
 num istos suâ mensâ dignari? Nemo  
 sanè, qui ullo studio suam existima-  
 tionem tuendi commoveretur; At uti-  
 nam profectò tam essemus cupidi, ea  
 prestandi quæ sacras literas legendo  
 quotidie discimus, quàm sumus (ple-  
 runq;) defessi, audiendo ea quæ nobis  
 facta essent utilissima.

P. Hem (*Thoma*) satis est verbo-  
 rum! nos jam in ambulando horam  
 integram consumpsimus: mature  
 nobis domum recurrendum est, nè  
 tempus ad studendum destinatum  
 admittamus. Nam etsi nihil est ve-  
 rendum, nè à præceptore vapulemur;  
 non tamen ita debemus in volup-  
 tatibus nostris fovendis otiosi, ut

H interim

interim *securi* simus *optimarum* *artium* *adipiscendarum*.

P. Non est adhuc *pulsatum* (Philippe.) *Ibimus domum*, *petitum* *fratres?* & *inter eundem*, *meditabimur* *que* *nobis* *hodierno die* *sunt reddenda*.

#### DIALOG. IV.

Regulæ de tempore & loco  
de loci spatio; Impersonalibus,  
Participiis, Adverbiis.

*Philippus. Leonardus.*

*Dialogus  
quartus.*

P. **G**Ratulor tibi reditum (Leonarde.) *ubi locorum* (cedo) *versatus es hoc omne triennium?*

L. Ego, (Philippe) *Londino* *discedens* *duobus penè mensibus*, *in mari* *variis jactatus sum procellis*, *noctè* *sæpè vigilans luce aliquando dormiens*. *Hinc multos mille passus pro-* *vectus sum*. *Ibam enim primum in* *Hispaniam militatum*.

P. *Militia igitur enutritus es?* *per-* *tabam enim Venetiis te*, *mercibus* *commutandis*, *fuisse occupatum*.

L. Mi-



L. Minimè gentium : sed cùm  
 mihi nequaquam placuit, domi ma-  
 gis otiosè, meâ plurimum referre  
 morabam, vel sub Hispanorum rege  
 morari, in Cypro; vel ab Hispania  
 per Galliam proficisci in Italiam, Ro-  
 mae etiam aliquot dies commorari.  
 Deinde ab Italiâ, in Graciam tra-  
 nsire, & antiquas ire visum Athe-  
 nas. Hinc (Macedoniâ peregratâ) &  
 Constantinopoli parumper agere : sed  
 domum reversus sum, hac spe frustra-  
 tus, cui non contingit hoc volo potiri.

P. Dorobornia jam venis opinor.

L. Certè & Londinum propero;  
 hic enim ruri dum ago, (nescio quo  
 modo) morum me piget agrestium. Et  
 me contrâ civitatis tædet; ubi à ple-  
 bisq; ita de rebus inanibus concerta-  
 tur, ut nemini penè constet, quid sit  
 rectû, quid maximè reipublica inter-  
 sit : sunt enim nonnulli quos admo-  
 dum delectat, ubiq; locorum conten-  
 tiones alere, & fovere.

P. Odiosum genus hominum meri-  
 to suppliciis afficiendum! sed quem-  
 admodû à perditis illis pestibus, vi-  
 vat, nihil ad me attinet, Miseret

me illorum stultitia; atque utinam profectò, tantum omnibus hominibus displiceret fœdis flagitiis assuescere, quantum cuiq; expedit. Spero me aliquot reperiturum adolescentulos, qui (præclaris etiam orti parentibus, & sceleratorum mores perosi, rerum bonarum appetentes, ac virtutis cupientissimi) luci vespereq; (instar apum) sedulo dabunt operam, ut patria utiliter, ac laudabiliter sibimet ipsis, semper vivant.

L. Nusquam penè loci, reperiuntur nunc temporis (Philippe) qui ex animo virtute studeant, sed ecce status noster! en miseram conditionem! eloquentia multum, sapientiarum parum, ineptiarum abundè ubivis gentium, audies, noveris, videbis. Vae nobis. Hem sordidam ignaviam! O tempora! O mores! nisi celerius propius Veritatem accedamus, terrâq; viventes, cœlos summo studio adire conamur, actû erit de nobis penitus.

Finis Dialogorum de  
Praxi Syntaxeos.

Quis

# Quis sit modus repen- dendæ lectionis ab

ERASM. ROTERODAMO  
traditus.

Quibusdam *prima* atq. unica ferè  
cura est, statim ad *verbum*  
ediscere, quod equidem non probo.  
Est enim tum *magni* laboris, tū fru-  
ctus *nullius*. Quorsum enim attinet,  
*psitaci*, more verba non intellecta  
reddere. Commodiorem igitur viam  
accipe. 1. *Lectionem* quidē *auditā*,  
continuò relege, ita ut universā sen-  
tentiā, paulò altius *animo* infigas. 1.  
Deinde à *calce* rursus ad *caput* redi- 2.  
bis & singula *verba* excutere incipies  
et duntaxat inquirens, quæ ad Gram-  
maticam curam attinent; videlicet, *Analys*  
si quod *verbum* *obscura* aut ancipi- *Gramma-*  
tica.  
tis *derivationis*, si *heteroclitæ* conju-  
gationis, quod *supinum*, quod *pre-*  
*teritum* faciat? quos habeat ma-  
iores? quot nepotes? quam *constru-*  
*ctionem*? quid significet? & hujusmo-  
di nonnulla? Hoc ubi ege-

2.  
*Analysis.*  
*Rhetorica.*



ris, rursus de *integro* percurrito, ea jam potissimum inquirens quæ ad artificium *Rhetoricum* spectant. Si quid *venustius*, si quid *elegantius*, si quid *conciuius* dictum videbitur, annotabis *indice*, aut *astirisco* appposito. *Verborum* compositionem inspicies, orationis decora sciscitabere: *Autoris* consilium indagabis, quâ *quicquid* ratione dixerit.

3. Ubi quid te delectaverit *vehementius*, cave *prater casam* (quod aiunt) *fugias*. Fige pedem, ac abs te ipso *rationem* exige; quare tantopere sis eâ oratione delectatus? cur non ex *ceteris* quoque *parem* ceperis *voluptatem*? Invenies te *acumine* aut *exornatione*, aliquâ oratoriâ, aut compositionis *harmonia*, aut (nè omnia persequar) simili quapiam causâ commotum fuisse. Quod si aliquod *adagium*, si qua *sententia*, si quod *proverbum* *vetus*, si qua *historia*, si qua *fabula*, si qua *similitudo* non inepta, si quid, *Breviter*, *acute*, aut alioqui ingeniose, dictum esse videbitur, id tanquam *thesaurum* quendam, animo diligentur reponendum, ducito ad *usum* & ad *imitationem*.

4 His

4 His diligenter curatis, nè pige-  
at quartò iterare. Nam hoc habent e-  
ruditorū virorum, summo ingenio,  
summis vigiliis elucubrata scripta,  
ut milies relecta, magis magisq; pla-  
ceant, semperq; admiratori suo novum  
miraculum ostendant. Id quod tibi  
in tabulâ tuâ sæpenumerò, nec sine  
causa laudata, evenire solet, quod  
antea non animadvertisses: Idem ti-  
bi multo amplius in bonis authoribus  
eveniet.

5 Releges igitur quartò, ecquæ ad  
Philosophiam, maxime verò Ethicem,  
referri posse videantur, circumspi-  
cies, si quod exemplum, quod moribus  
accommodari possit. Quid autè est,  
de quo non, vel exemplum vivendi,  
vel imago quædam, vel occasio sumi  
queat? Nam in aliorum pulchrè, ac  
turpiter factis quid deceat, quid  
non, juxta videmus.

6 Hæc si facies, jam vel edidiceris,  
quanquam aliud egisti. Tum demum  
si libet, ad ediscendi laborem acce-  
dito, qui tum aut nullus erit, aut cer-  
tè per-quam exiguus.

7 Quid deinde? Restat, ut cum

H 4

studiosis

*studiosis* congregiaris, tuis *annotationes* in medium proferas, vicissim *que illorum* audias, *alia* laudabis, *alia* reprehendes, *tua* partim *defendes*, partim *castigari* permittes.

8. Postremò quod in *aliis* laudasti, tuis in *scriptis* imitari conaberis.

Utrum *secreta studia* plus conducant, quàm *conflictatio* illa, aut *contra*

**S**ecreta studia à *doctis* laudantur. At ita, ut postea è *latebris* in *arenam* prodeamus, virumq; *nostram*, periculū faciamus. Id quod sapientissimè à *Socrate* est dictum, *Experiamur utrum partus ingeniorum vitales sint, nimirum obstetricum industriam imitati*. Quare alternatim utriusque utetur, qui non *vulgariter* volens evadere doctus. Vale.

De Stylo Orationis, ex chartulis. T. B.

**S**tylus est habitus Orationis, quo sermo *elegantior* aut *inelegantior*

videtur; estque duplex, *Grammaticus & Rhetoricus*.

1. *Grammaticus* dicitur *stylus*, ubi *Oratio congrua*, *vocibus puris*, & aptis quibusdam *phrasibus* adornatur; ut, *Ego fratrem amo, quartam ille me; tantòq; amore illum prosequor, quanto ille me.*

Ad *stylum Grammaticum* quatuor requiruntur.

Primo, *Delectus verborum*.

2. *Dispositio*.

3. *Phrases*.

4. *Variationes*.

1 Nam Primo, *Barbara*, & obsoleta *verba*, sunt omninò rejicienda, & *delectus verborum* adhibendus.

2 Deinde *ea* vocabula quibus utimur, sunt optimè disponenda.

3 Præterea pro simplicibus *vocibus* uti convenit *Phrasibus* ejusdem significationis.

4 Ultimò. Res aliqua sæpiùs iteranda, non totidem, & iisdem *verbis* reperenda; sed *aliter*, atq; *aliter varianda*, secundum *regulas*, *copiae* & *variationis*.

I. Barbara *verba* quæ sunt emendanda, sunt hujusmodi.

*Barbara.*

*Elegantiora.*

Ut non

Ut nullus

Ut nihil

Ut nolles

Et igitur

Et —

Et non

Et nemo

Et nihil

Et nunquam

Et nusquam

Et *ille*, & *is*,

Et tamen non

Si non

Sed

Et si non

Nequicquam

Tam multum.

Nè

Nequis

Nequid

Nè velles

Proinde

{ Nec non, atque, proinde, imò verò,

{ quippe, quin.

Nec, non, autem

Nec quisquam

Nec quicquam

Nec unquam

Nec usquam

Qui

Nec tamen

Nisi

{ At verò, at quamquam, quin.

Sin minus

Nihil prorsus

Tantum

Quam



Quàm multum	Quantum
Tam bene, quàm tu	Æque ac tu
Tam bene quàm } possum	Quantum possum
Talis doctus	Tam doctus
Singulariter	Non vulgariter
Vel aliter	Alioqui
Valde gratū	Non ingratum
Adeò quod, ita quod	Adeò ut, ita ut
Dixit quòd <i>volut</i>	Negavit
Homines dicunt } nihil de hac re }	{ Necquisquā de hac { re quicquā dixit
Ubique	Nusquam non
Nihil minus quàm tu	Perinde ac tu
Semper	Nunquam non

## 2. Regulæ de Vocabulis

in Oratione optimè disponendis sunt novem.

1. **V**erbum principale ferè ad *\*Vide For-*  
finem periodi rejiciendū, *mulas Ora-*  
*torias de*  
*Rectus* in Medio, & *obliquus* in prin- *Composi-*  
cipio sapissimè collocatur, ut *Muni-* *tione &c.*  
*tissimam hostium Civitatem* *Cæsar* *Page 377.*  
*occupavit.*

2. Potterius duorum *Substantivo-*

*rum* in Oratione præponi debet, ut,  
*Patris domus.*

3 *Adjectivum* itidem præcedat,  
&, *Substantivum*, sequatur.

4. Aliquid, si commodè fieri po-  
test, inter *Adjectivum* & *Substanti-  
vum* interponatur, ut, *Magnam, ex  
clementia, laudem comparabis. Ter-  
rorem hostibus, magna Caesaris seve-  
ritas incussit.*

5 *Adverbia*, & *Præpositiones*, cum  
suo *Casu*, ubiq; ferè pro *Euphoniâ*,  
suâ locû habent, sed cõmodissimè ad  
illud verbum, *Participium*, aut *Ad-  
jectivum*, quod determinant, adjun-  
guntur, ut *Ex auditu crescit sapien-  
tia*: Debitû pro contemptu, suis ho-  
stibus, diûq; dilatam severitatem,  
*Cæsar* tandem exhibuit, sed clemen-  
tissimè mitigavit.

6 *Præpositio* nunquam discedat à  
*Casu* sui *Substantivi*, nisi per inter-  
positionem *Epitheti*, vel *Genitivi*, vel  
*utriusque*, ut, *Infantulus à dulci ma-  
triciis mamma, non nisi repletus, li-  
benter discedat.*

7 *Præpositio* regens *Gerundium*  
nunquam discedat à *Gerundio*, vel  
casu

casu Gerundii, ut *Summam* ex acerrimum tui patris hostem oppugnando laudem consequeris.

8 Si varix personæ in sententia comemorantur, commodissimè in principio collocantur, ut, *Ego, tibi, præ fratre prolixis literis respondebo.*

9 Omnis inepta vocum combinatio, quæ, vel jucunda prolatio, vel *Euphonia* gratia offenditur, prorsus effugienda, ut, *Sermo auditus*——

Nam concursus vocalium in fine precedentis, & principio sequentis dictionis est injucundus, unde fit ut non dicamus, *A homine, è urbe*, sed *ab homine, ex urbe, & similia.*

### 3. Phrases.

3. **P**hrases sunt elegantiores, & peculiares quædam loquendi formulæ, quæ partim ex regulis Grammaticæ, partim ex probatissimis *Authoribus* inter legendum sunt colligendæ.

Inter regulas Grammaticæ, præsertim notande sunt——

1——Præpositionem cum suo  
casu——

2 Ille,

2 Ille, *qua* septimum vel octavum casum docent, ab aliqua orationis parte regi.

*Quales sunt.*

Natus, *Commodus*, *Utilis*, &c.

Attinet, *pertinet*, *spectat*. &c.

Quædam *Accipiendi*, &c.

Mereor, cū *Adverbiis* bene, &c.

Que continent exceptiones, à *regulis* generalibus *Syntaxeos*; ut,

—Quædam quæ similitudinem, &c.

At ex his quædam, &c.

Pauca ex his, &c.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam, &c.

3 *Regulæ* de peculiari modo loquendi in quibusdam; ut,

*Communis*, *alienus*, &c.

*Flocci*, *nauci*, &c.

Dicimus *Tempero*, &c.

*Prosequor*, &c.

*Uterque nullus*, &c.

#### 4. Variationes.

**V**ariationes Phrasum itidem ex *regulis* ut plurimum sunt petendæ,

tendz, ubi primò, Notandæ sunt Re-  
gula de iis *Nominibus*, & *Verbis*, quæ  
diversos *casus* regunt,

*Quorum.*

1 Quædam regunt *Genitivum* vel  
*Ablativum*, significantem *copiam*, e-  
gestatem, *crimen*, *valorem*, & *pre-*  
*mium*.

2 Quædam *Dativum* aut *Accu-*  
*sativum*.

3. *Transitiva* quæ *Acquisitivè*  
ponuntur.

4 Nota etiam; quæ *variâ* habent  
*constructionem*, & *regulas superi-*  
*ores*.

5. Præterea observandum est, quod

Genitivus Par-  
titionis

variantur per

*Prepositiones* E, De, Ex;  
Inter, Ante; ut, *Primus*  
*omnium*, ex omnibus,  
scu inter omnes.

Ablativus  
Comparisonis

*Adverbium* *Quâm*, ut  
*vilius auro*, id est, *quâm*  
*auro*.

Ablativus

Ablativus *Ab-*  
*solutus.*

Casus *Agentis*

Gerundii vo-  
ces.

Prius Su-  
pinum

Posterius Supi-  
num

Oportet, *vel*  
Debio

*Verbum* cum  
quo jungiter,  
*Quod* vel ut,

*Dum*, *Cum*, *Quando*,  
*Si*, *Quaquam* post-  
quam; ut *Me* duce id  
est, si ego dux fuero.  
Nominativum verbi A-  
ctivi, ut, *Virgilius* legi-  
tur à me, id est, Ego le-  
go *Virgilium*.

Nomina adjectiva, in-  
de enata. *Cur* adeò de-  
lectaris inferendo crimi-  
na, seu *Criminibus* infe-  
rendis?

*Ad*, vel ut, ut *Eo* visum.  
*Ad videndū*, ut videā.  
Infinitum passivum, ut  
*Turpe factū*, turpe fieri.  
Gerundium in *Dum* ut  
*Me oportet abire*, *Debio*  
abire, *Abeundum* est  
mihi.

*Infinitum* modum, De-  
posito, *Quod*, vel ut, *Te*  
rediisse *Gaudeo* id est,  
quod redēris, *Te fabu-*  
*lam agere* volo, seu *U-*  
*tu agas fabulam* volo.

His

His adde, *hac*, que *usu* melius  
quàm *Regulâ* doceri possunt. Do ti-  
bi *vestem pignus*, vel *pignori*, Duco,  
certo tibi *vitium*, vel *vitio*, id est in  
*vitium*. Habeo ludibrio, id est, in  
ludibrium. Date *creſcendi copiam no-*  
*varum*, vel *novas*.

Hæc res	Hoc
Habeo matrem	Est mihi mater
Est mihi volup-	Est mihi volup-
tas	tati.
Flebant omnes	Fletur
Dum pugnant	Inter pugnandum
In edendo	Inter edendum
Ex defendendo	Ob defenden-
	dum
Pro vapulando	Propter vapulan-
	<i>ſeu</i> , dum
Pertinet ad Me-	
librum, <i>ſeu</i> , Est melibæi	
Truncatus mem-	Habens membra
bra, id est,	truncata.



De ratione accentuum, & Pro-  
latione syllabarum, apud *Latinos*  
regulæ.

De pronunciandis, & accentu-  
andis *vocibus Latinis.*

1. **A**D unguem teneant *pueri* decli-  
nationem nominum imparisyl-  
labicorum crescentium.

    { acutè—radícis.

    { graviter—mulieris.

2. Accuratam faciunt differentiam in sonis vocalium characteristicarum in conjugationibus, ut quæ in literis (quoad *oculus* perspiciat) nihil differant, *auris* tamen diversam percipiat prolationem—ut, *lêgere* *lêgère*, *venîmus* *vénimus*. *querêre* *quére*, *patêre* *pátère*, *pendêre* *péndere*.

3. Dissyllabæ omnes acciunt primam quæcunque ea sit, ut *bônus*, *dônus*, *mînus*, *mûnus*.

4. Polyisyllaba dictio, si penultimâ naturâ vel positione, *longam* habet, acuit



acuit eandem, ut *problēma*, *poēsis*, *litteras*, deinceps, duntaxat, *In his enim, quando duæ longæ sequuntur, antepenultimam acui, Latinus sermo non patitur.*

2. Si brevis sit *penultima*, acuit antepenultimam, ut *Dóminus*, *Pón-tífex*, *Rectória*, *Arábulus*, *Hérnicus*, *inquino*, *déstino*, *geómetra*—longa, quia *Græcè* per *ω*.

3. Si dubia fuerit *penultima*, aut *communis*, accentus tunc erit in antepenultima: ut *fúnebris*, *célebris*, *mediócris*, *candélabrum*, *délubrum*. *In prosa scilicet oratione non ver-nam metri conditio mutat accentū.*  
— *pecudes piæque volucres.*

Nota 2

*Impuleret, ferro Argolicas for-dare latébras.*

*In prosa, latebras, volucres. Quin-tilianus enim & Sergius aiunt, aliam versum aliam prosæ pronuntiati-onem esse.*

5. *Compositio* mutat syllabæ quan-titatem——ut, *Omnipotens*, *causidi-cus*, *utiq;* *siquidem*, *videtis*, *cavesis*, *ubivis*, *quandoquidem*, *Sémivir*, *fesquipes* *sylvifragi*, *hymnisoni*,  
versio-

versicolor, cōnicem, rúbicem, fídicen, &c.

—Sed *tibicen* & *tibiicen* ob contractionem duarum, i, i, in unam, longe est facta, que aliàs brevis foret. Sic eadē *Synerisis*, in *bígx*, *quadrígx*.

Sic in his *valedíco*, quandóq; *ubíq;* *ibídē*, *homicída*, *fratricída*, *sororicída*, *parricída*, *lapticída*, &c.—Et composita à *facio*, *benefácis*, *frigefácis*—

—Súffoco, *præfoco* à *focm*. Súffoco, *præfoco* à *fax*—

6 *Græca* vocabula cūm latinescunt, juxta *quantitatem* suam sunt proferenda, & non secundū *accenū* patriū: ut, *Idolum*, *idololatría*, *Chalcédon*, *Nicodémus*, *Demonícus*, *Philonícus*, *Beroníce*, *veroníca*, *Andronícus*, *Thessaloníca*, à *vín* primâ longâ.—Sic etiam *Metonymia*, *erémus*, *paraclétus*, *Eubúlus*, *Peloponnésíus*, *Aristobúlus*, *Trafibúlus*, *Ecphonésis*, *Aposiopésis*, *Palinódia*, *Heróes*, *Getúlus*, *Cleobúlus*, *Apamía*, *Padagógus*, *Mēlanūrus*, *Ecclésia*, *cúlus*, *cucúlus*, *Júlus*, *Lagópus*, *Oeconómus*, *Carpophórus*.

7 J, & E, vocalis ex *Græcâ* diphthongo

zhongo et, longæ sunt : ut, *Darius*,  
*Basilus*, *Chius*, *Lycium*, vel *Lycëu*,  
*Ironia*, *Magia*, *Energia*, *Elegia*,  
*Thalia*, *Litania*, *Latria*, *Iphegenia*,  
*Samarita*, *Nicomedia*, *Alexandria*,  
*Antiochia*, *Brabium*, aut *Bravium*,  
*Politia*, *Pragmatia*—&c.

Sic *platea*, *choræa*, *Medæa*, *Cytheræa*, *Laodicæa*, *Musæum*, *spondæus*, *Epicuræus*, *Aristotelæus*, *Pythagoræus*, *Canopæum*—*Ænéas*, *Epæus*, *Panacæus*—&c.

8 Vocales longæ, & breves ante vocalem, manent immutata, ex anticipibus *α*, & *ι*, modò enim longæ sunt, modò breves.

1 At masculina in *ius*, fœminina in *ia*, & neutra in *ium*, unà cum possessivis, in *ius*, *i* purum corripunt, nisi veniat ex diphthongo *es*.—

Alii sic : Quæ per *E* aut *I* apud Græcos in penult. scribuntur, corripunt illud—etiamsi more Græcorum accentu in penult. pronuncientur: ut, *Andreas*, *Doróthens*, *Doróthea*, *idea*, *Sóphia*, *Phylosóphia*, *Prosódia*, *Orthographia*, *Etymológia*, *Uránia Comædia*, *Tragædia*, *Mária Elias*, *Zecharias*,

charias, Isaias, ut Parthénus, Abolimus, academia, Sôphia, Acédia, Harmonia, Namuáchia, Symphônia.

2. Másculina in *aon*, & *ion* patronymica fœminina in *eis* & *ois*, ac possessiva in *eius*, *eius* & *ous*, primas terminationum vocalis producunt: ut *Lycáon*, *Ixiôn*, *Briséis*, *Latóis*, *Minoius*, *Lesbóus*. Λαὸς, cum compositis semper *a* producet; ut, *Mentláus*, *Nicoláus*. —

Excipe in *aon* & *ion* crescentia per *o* longum, ut *Deucalion*.

2. Excipe in *eis* *Néreis* penult. etiam corripit.

9. Accusativi in *ea* à nominibus in *eus*, & possessiva in *eus*, e purum variant, modò *communem*, modò *Ioniam* dialectum sequentes, ut *Orphéa*, *Ilionéa*, *Idomenéa*, *Cynaréus*.

¶ Greca enim in *ei*, Ionicè terminantur in *ei*; inde Latini *eius*, *aus*, *ens*, aut, *iis* penultimâ longâ; ad *ei*, — Quædam per *eus* penultimâ brevi, ad *es* terminatione Ionicâ.

10 *Patronymica* masculina in *ides* & *ades*, ex nonnullis secundæ vel tertiæ declinationis Latinæ, & in *ades*

etiam penultimam corripunt,  
*Æácides, Priámides, Agénó-*  
*ides, Pelopóides, Eóides, Eubú-*  
*ides, Enéades, Laertiades.*

Excipe *Licurgides, Bélides*, masc.  
 singulari: non *Bélides* foemin. plur.  
 scribitur.

*Affidue* repetunt quas perdant *Be-*  
*lides undas*, Ov. met.

11 Patronymica masc. in *ides* &  
 à nominibus in *eus*, habent *e*, an-  
 cipitem, ut, *Theséides, Théseis, Ne-*  
*rides, Néreis*, in Græcis enim est *e*  
 & Ionicè *u*.

12 Patronymica masculina in *ides*,  
 ex nominibus in *eus* longa sunt, ut  
*Pelides, Atrides*.

13 Patronymica foeminina in *ne*,  
 præcedentem *i* vel *o* producunt, ut  
*Nérine, Acrifóne*.

14 Deminutiva in *olus, ola, am, &*  
*ulus, a, um*, penult. corripunt; *urce-*  
*olus, aureolus, bellulus, hortulus,*  
*puellula*.

14 Omnis vocalis ante *q*; brevis  
 est, ut *néqueo, líqueo*——

Præter, *Sequána, Liquétiás, li-*  
*quóraris*.

16 Nomina in *itus* verbalia, quarta conjugatione, longantur; ut, *auditus*, *sufficitus*——

Excipe composita ab eo, *ambitus*, *transitus*, *exitus*, *intéritus*, &c.—  
 Nota *bitus* particip. longatur——

Iussit & *ambita* circumdare litora terræ, *Ovid. Met.*

17 Vocativi in *i* à nominibus in *ius*, penultimam acuunt, ut *Pompeii*, *Cai*, *Virgíli*, *Valéri*, *Mercúri*, *Apící*——

*Accipe Pompeii, deductum carmen ab illo;*

*Quod peto da Cai, non peto consilium.*

18 Verba in *urio* corripíunt *u.* ut, *ésurit*, *pátturit*, *núpturit*, *cénaturit*, *nícturit*——&c.

Excip—*scatúrio*, *ligúrio*,——&c.

19 Nomina & Particip. in *urus* longantur, *esúrus*, *lectúrus*, *paliúrus*.

20 *ito* { *producitur*——*dormito*——  
 term. { *corripit*——*visito*——

# De accentuandis dictio- nibus *Latinis*, ex Io. de Nieff.

Sunt qui omnibus penè *Adverbi-  
is*, omnibus *Conjunctionibus* ac-  
centum appingant, sunt qui nullis.  
Neutri bene.

Itaq; *regulā* adolescentibus eā su-  
per re tradere operæ preciū fuerit,  
quam sequuti, turpissimū hoc *scripti-  
onis* vitium emendabunt. *Regula* u-  
nica est hæc.

¶ *Omnia Adverbia, & Conjun-* *Regula pro*  
*ctiones, accentu notari possunt, que al-* *accentibus.*  
*terius etiam alicujus partiū orationis*  
*sunt.*

## Exempli gratiā.

Accentu no-  
tanda, sunt  
hæc Adver-  
bia,  
Profectò  
facile  
crebrò  
malè  
oppidò  
aliàs  
unà  
longiùs  
multum  
imò, &c.

I

Qui

Qui sunt etiam *nomina*, non tantum adverbia.

Item hæc	{	juxtà
		palàm.
		infra
		suprà
		propè
		post
		antè, &c.

Quia sunt etiam *Præpositiones*.

Item hæc	{	eò
		adeò
		amabò, &c.

Quia sunt etiam *Verba*.

Ex quibus intelligis, malè ab *imperitis*, accentum appingi *his* aut *similibus* *vocalis*.

Sepe	}	que accentu carent.
Bene		
Frustra		
Retro		
Deinde		
Duntaxat		
Similiter, &c.		

Eodem modo accentum rectè tribues *conjunctionibus* istis.

Quàm	{	quia sunt etiam <i>nomina</i> .
Quà		
Quòd, &c.		

Inter



Inter istis { Verum } quia sunt etiā  
 { Verò } Nomina.

Cum, rectè accentuatur, quia  
*propositio* est.

Non au- tem istis	{ Tum	} quia ac- centu ca- rent.
	{ Tam	
	{ Quia	
	{ Quomode	
	{ Quare	
	{ Enimvero	
	{ Atque	
	{ Neq; &c.	

Nulli enim alteri *orationis*, parti  
*serviunt*.

Notandum & hoc est, conjuncti-  
 vibus *encliticis*.

Que { nullum *accentum* appingi o-  
 Ne { portere, sed in vocalem  
 Ve { proximā antecedentis syl-  
 labæ rejici—*hoc modo*:

Egōne ? Petrus Paulū (que, bī sue,  
*semelue* :

& istæ quoque aliquando,

Itāne, Itaque, utique, quando,  
 viz. duo quasi, *verba* sunt, signifi-  
 canteque, Num ita, Et ita, Et ut.

Ablativi *feminini*, generis, *primæ*  
 declinationis *accentu circumflexo* Nota.

I 2 , notandi

notandi sunt, cū ambiguum aliter  
orationē facerent, ita ut *Ablativo*  
ille neque à præpositione aliqua  
*Verbo*, aut *Nomine* proderetur.

Sic sunt etiam circumflexo notan-  
di genitivi quartæ declinationis,  
*Spiritus*, manūs—




Doceantur porrò pueri differenti-  
am facere accuratā, inter *j* & *v* con-  
sonas, & inter *i* & *u* vocales. Ex-  
empli gratiā;

*Juno*, *iuvo*, volo, vultus, *Volca-*  
*nus*, maior: non autem,

*Iuno*, Iupiter, iuvo, *nolo*, *Vulca-*  
*nus*, maior. Sed rectè,

Unde, *unda*, usus, ille, inde, *idcir-*  
*co*: non autem,

*Unde*, *vnda*, *vsus*, ille, *jnde*, *j-*  
*circo*. Ut enim rectè *Grammatica*.

 *J* & *V* quando sibi, vel aliis  
vocalibus in eādē syllaba præpo-  
nuntur, fiunt consonantes— ut in  
*adjuvo*.

### *Nota Orthographica.*

**A** *Postrophus*, nota est elisionis,  
hoc signo, in capitulis

finalis in dictione; ut *Viden'*? \* *Ex* ὑπὸ  
*haden'*? *Egon'* illum?

2 *Hyphen*, \* nota subunionis & unum, cum  
 connexionis; ut, *Qui labores supra-* due dicti-  
*manos, ante-malorū, semi-bovénāq;* ones profe-  
*rum, semi-virūmq;* bovem. runtur sub  
 uno accen-

3 *Accentus*, conditus, conditus, tu.  
 xime.

4 *Asteriscus* fit sic \*.

5 *Obeliscus* †.

6 *Nota citationis* “. In margine *Quot ver-*  
*ginarum plerumque* ,. ba tot ple-  
 rumque

*Nota Syntactica sunt.*

*Comma*, fit in fine & pede di- se, seu in-  
*tionis*, intra septimam vel tertia-  
*ram syllabam*, sic [ , ] vel, *Quot*

1 *Semi-colon*, in dimidio fere occurrit  
 cio, inter colon & comma, hoc signo & Con-  
 ] & post colon etiam dimidium junctiones,  
 occupat spacium inter colon & peria- tot sapius  
 signantur  
 punctatio-

3 *Colon* potest excedere nume- nes, quia  
 num octodecim syllabarū, fieri solet *singula ex*  
 sic [ : ] his, suum

4 *Periodus*, dividitur in partē au- bum, aut  
 mendentē & consequentē; illa protasis, explicitum  
 hoc apodosis dicitur. Fit hoc signo aut impli-

Aded ut  
Verbum.  
crebrius  
paulas di-  
numeret,  
Relativum  
& conjun-  
ctio modi-  
ficient eas.

5 *Parentthesis*, fit duabas (ut aiunt)  
*semilunulis*, ita ( )

6 *Exclamatio*, admiratio, &c.  
sic signantur [ ! ]

7 *Interrogatio* hoc signo [ ? ]

*Exemplum* omnium in unâ  
Sententiâ.

CICERO. 4. *Verr.*

**H**Æc omnia quæ dixi, signa Ju-  
dices ab He jo, de Sacratio  
Verres, abstulit; nullum (inquam) ho-  
rum reliquit, neque aliud ullum sa-  
men, præter unum peruetus ligneum,  
Bonam fortunam, ut opinor: eam isti  
domi, suæ habere noluit. Proh Deum  
hominumque fidem! quid hoc est?  
quæ hæc causa? quæ impudentia.

Thaletis

Thaletis Mileſii dicta,  
pentametris incluſa, pueris  
memoriter ediscenda.

*Auſon. in Sent. 7. Sapient.*

**T**urpe quid auſurus, te, ſine teſte,  
time.

Vita perit, mortis gloria non mo-  
ritur.

Quod facturus eris, dicere diſtu-  
leris.

Crux eſt ſi metuas, vincere quod  
nequeas.

Nil nimium, ſatis hoc, ni ſis & hoc  
viminis.

Cum verò objurgas, ſic inimicè ju-  
vas.

Cum falſò laudas, ſic, & amicè  
noces.

FINIS.

Thaler's Miller's  
pennant in the  
mountain of the

Thaler's Miller's  
pennant in the  
mountain of the

Thaler's Miller's  
pennant in the  
mountain of the

Thaler's Miller's  
pennant in the  
mountain of the

Thaler's Miller's  
pennant in the  
mountain of the

FINIS

THE  
SECOND PRAXIS  
DIALOGICAL  
OF  
THE LATINE  
SYNTAX,

Translated Gramma-  
tically into *English*, for  
the use and benefit of  
GRAMMAR-SCHOOLS.

---

Ovid. 2. *De Arte*.

— *nihil assuetudine majis.*

Cassiodor. *Lib. 9.*

*Quis ignorat cunctis aut artificibus,  
aut artibus, maximum decus usu  
venire.*

---

LONDINI.

Imprimebat R. I. sumptibus A. K.

Anno 1664.

THE  
SIXTH PART OF THE  
HISTORY OF THE  
CITY OF LONDON

BY  
J. STOW  
AND  
J. WOOD

THE  
CITY OF LONDON  
AND  
THE  
COUNTY OF MIDDLESEX  
IN  
THE  
YEAR  
1603

THE  
CITY OF LONDON  
AND  
THE  
COUNTY OF MIDDLESEX  
IN  
THE  
YEAR  
1603

THE  
CITY OF LONDON  
AND  
THE  
COUNTY OF MIDDLESEX  
IN  
THE  
YEAR  
1603



gen

I

rene

nary

lay

pro

new

est

flau

gin

his

fro





## To the Reader.



Or thy Direction in  
the use hereof (*Gentle Reader*) know <sup>Translation</sup>  
that translation in is twofold.  
general is two-fold,

- 1 Ruder,
- 2 More elegant.

1 *Ruder*, when things are <sup>1 Ruder.</sup>  
rendered into *vulgar* and ordi-  
nary speech; *verbatim*, (as we  
say) which is appropriated and  
profitable to the *Tyros*, and  
newly initiated in the two low-  
est forms: and this *verbal* tran-  
slation we have put in the *mar-*  
*gine*, with references. :

2 The more *elegant* takes <sup>2 Elegan-</sup>  
its beginning and progress also <sup>ter.</sup>  
from a reflected review upon  
the

To the Reader.

the former, which now the Student conceives is meerly for children, and too mean for better capacities.

✠ In this also our English often adds to the Latine, *mine, thine, ours, &c.* often cuts off many particles. Yea, *Relatives* also from the Latine, to express it's proper Idome.

✠ Again, an *Active* is rendred by a *Passive*, & *contrâ---* so also an affirmative by a negative, & *vice versâ---* and many variations of like sort, thou shalt meet with--- Take in good part my pains herein, wink at small faults and pray to God Almighty that wee may bring glory to Him in our life, and receive glory with Him after death. Farewell.

*Thine in him*

J. C.




ΣΥΝ ΘΕΩ.

In this *Dialogue* is \* con-  
trived the *Praxis* of the *Con-*  
*sords*, government of *Substan-*  
*tives*, and other parts of *speech*  
here inserted. \*

\* contain-  
ed.\* put in.  
The first  
Dialogue.\* God save  
you hearti-  
ly, or very  
much.\* God save  
you too.\* what bu-  
siness is to  
me here?\* that an  
idle boy,  
lad.\* rangeth;  
fisheth;  
walketh  
hither and  
thither —\* whereby,  
to the in-  
tent that.\* easily, or  
observably.The *Speakers*,

GEORGE. EDWARD.

G. \*  Ll health, and happi-  
ness attend you, Ed-  
ward.

E. b The same to

you George.

G. Doest thou not marvel, what  
c I make here?

E. Should I marvel, d to see an  
idle Jack e gad up and down the  
streets, and haunt f places far from  
School, b that hee might the more  
securely play the *Trewant*?

G. Oh be idle.

*\* jest preti-  
ly, are a  
merry man.*

*I covet  
greedily,  
eagerly,  
earnestly,  
the know-  
ledg of let-  
ters above,  
before  
much rich-  
es.*

*\* by my  
good will  
away from  
the school.*

*\* truly, ve-  
rily.*

*\* occasion,  
or cause.*

*\* which  
was foun-  
ded lately.*

*\* when he  
supped  
with us.*

*\* very*

*\* much ask.*

*\* go to see.*

*\* an honest man, a good scholar.*

*\* it is reported, folks say.*

*\* me to minde at all, care for those things, which belong*

*nothing to me at all. \* two verses. \* life. \* finally, if thou*

*look into, \* no man lives without fault.*

G. Oh you *\* are* a merry Greek. Thou knowest I *! am* for *\* learning* above all the riches in the world, neither am I at any time voluntarily *\* absent* from School.

E. I know it *o* well, and therefore what *p* wind blew you now hither?

G. I'll tell thee. That very man who is Master of the school lately *\* erected*, *\* as* hee was at supper at *our* house last night, did *\* earnestly* intreat my father and mother, that I might *\* visit* him at his *own* house this day.

E. Is hee *\* so* good a man, and learned, as *\* the* report goes?

G. So they say. But dost thou think, *\* that* I heed at all, *that* which nothing concerneth *me*? Thou knowest that *\* Distich* of Cato's.

If thou mens lives *\* and* manners *b* well dost minde,

Whil' st each blames other, blame-  
less *\* none* thou'lt finde.

*\* an honest man, a good scholar. \* it is reported, folks say. \* me to minde at all, care for those things, which belong nothing to me at all. \* two verses. \* life. \* finally, if thou look into, \* no man lives without fault.*

E. Ey,

E. Ey, but you, and your father will be deceived both of you, if you look not well d to it: For to e keep company with *knaves* and *rascals*, is oftentimes the undoing of the best dispositions f in the world.

G. Doeſt not thou remember our old g *Cato's* ſong?

To aſt a fool ſometime is wiſdome deem'd,  
And h open ſpeech, ſign of a fool eſteem'd.

E. Thou i are all on the merry pin, George; But tell me in k good earneſt, have you any great acquaintance with this man you ſpeak of?

G. I'll keep nothing from thee Ned, whom for many m reſpects I am bound to love. Mine n eldeſt brother and I, were happy, o thus to enjoy this mans ſociety, then whom, for p wiſdome, and piety, I know

things ſoever ye ſpeak are all wit, conceit — ſadneſs hath much acquaintance poſſed betwixt you, I conceal. m names: n greateſt by birth. o who have tri- ed or enjoyed this mans company, acquaintance. P I know no man wiſer, nor any other of greater goodneſs.

none

a most  
beautiful  
woman to  
wife.

z begotten.

t brought

forth to him

a all which

all of

whom.

a most hap-

py.

z of the best

towardness

y this is—

z hath in-

riched

with so

great

wealth—

a O you.

b thou

meeting

me, hast

been an

hindrance

to my jour-

ny, errand,

by this thy

talkative-

ness.

z thousand paces.

a I shall not run on forward.

c which

they call the Shambles—

d why should I not know it.

e to

your self the houses.

h St. Pauls.

none better ; besides he ha's a most  
comely, q and modest matron to his  
wife.

E. Ha's he r any children?

G. This wife of his hath brought  
him, s only one son, and two daugh-  
ters, and t all of them, as they say, of a  
excellent wit, and x admirable to-  
wardness.

E. Blessed, surely, is this y man  
condition, whom God hath z so  
bountifully enriched. But heark you,  
a Sirra! My b meeting with thee  
now, ha's hindred my journey, by this  
prating of thine.

G. How many c miles are you to  
go?

E. I have d not many furlongs to  
go, I hope : Do you know the street,  
they e call the Butcher-Row?

G. Why f not? Mark you well  
g the House, wherein provision is  
laid for the Kings Mares, and  
by this thy Mules ; from thence you shall come  
talkative- to h Pauls, after that, when you are

ness.

z thousand paces.

a I shall not run on forward.

c which

they call the Shambles—

d why should I not know it.

e to

your self the houses.

h St. Pauls.

gotten

Went to the next turning, keep <sup>i</sup> have  
on your left hand, and <sup>l</sup> you are gone on to  
hard by the place you seek for. But <sup>are come,</sup>  
what's your <sup>m</sup> business there? <sup>k</sup> being

E. <sup>n</sup> I assure you such as I have <sup>turned on</sup>  
no minde to at all. I am going to <sup>your left</sup>  
fetch <sup>e</sup> the Physician; my brother <sup>the place</sup>  
John is sick, <sup>p</sup> and in danger of death, <sup>will be,</sup>  
which <sup>q</sup> I pray God avert: And I <sup>r</sup> am <sup>near.</sup>  
grieved at heart to hear <sup>s</sup> that hee <sup>m</sup> to you,  
should be so miserably tormented. <sup>n</sup> truly such

G. <sup>t</sup> I know well enough what <sup>of all desire</sup>  
sick he stands need of; Hee eats <sup>or I could</sup>  
much, sleeps oft, and drinks excessive- <sup>wish it</sup>  
ly, <sup>u</sup> all which are very hurtful to <sup>were not</sup>  
his body. <sup>o</sup> to call

E. I am of your <sup>y</sup> minde. But yet <sup>p</sup> not wish  
I will do <sup>z</sup> as my father bids mee, <sup>out danger</sup>  
and go <sup>a</sup> fetch the Physician, that so <sup>of death.</sup>  
I may <sup>b</sup> do the best I can, for the <sup>God for</sup>  
sake of my brother. <sup>c</sup> Adieu. <sup>away.</sup>

<sup>d</sup> I have  
taken great  
pains. <sup>e</sup> him to be tormented with so cruel or cursed pains.  
I am not ignorant what medicines. <sup>f</sup> abundantly. <sup>g</sup> to the  
body, or to his body. <sup>h</sup> I think with you. <sup>i</sup> obey my fathers  
commands. <sup>j</sup> call, send for. <sup>k</sup> provide for, take care of,  
in my respect to, or render. <sup>l</sup> Farewell.

The second  
Dialogue.

# Of the construction of Adjectives and Pronouns.

<sup>d</sup>Disquiets,  
or vexeth  
thy minde,  
<sup>e</sup>doubtful  
of.

Andrew, Peter, Henry.

<sup>f</sup>regard-  
less of.

<sup>g</sup>greedy of.

<sup>h</sup>affect thee

with grief.

<sup>i</sup>nothing

lofs.

<sup>k</sup>being

now alrea-

dy satisfied

with the

desire of

having

had my

belly full

of play.

<sup>l</sup>of good

learning or

letters.

<sup>m</sup>so silly, so

void of

discretion,

or such a baby—or Ninnys hammer.

<sup>n</sup>sporting weapons

knacks. <sup>o</sup>be wise, to amend.

<sup>p</sup>what make you look

moody on it, or <sup>q</sup>with so sad a countenance, or be so

lancholy. <sup>r</sup>this troubleth and grieveth me, this care

or tormenteth me, pricketh me sharply.

A. Friend Peter, what's the

troubles <sup>d</sup>your minde so?

you stand <sup>e</sup>perplexed, forgetting

both the <sup>f</sup>time, and thy self. Thou

wert wont to be <sup>g</sup>mad of play, per-

haps the <sup>h</sup>bow and <sup>i</sup>arrows which

brake <sup>k</sup>other day, do grieve <sup>l</sup>thee.

P. No <sup>m</sup>such matter, Andrew.

<sup>k</sup>Being gluttred with play already

I am grown mainly desirous <sup>n</sup>to be

a scholar: neither am I <sup>o</sup>so much

mitted, as to be grieved for the loss

of my <sup>p</sup>playing tools.

A. Better <sup>q</sup>late than never.

why then <sup>r</sup>go you, with such a

<sup>s</sup>day-face?

P. <sup>t</sup>It frets and vexes me at heart,

or such a baby—or Ninnys hammer.

<sup>u</sup>sporting weapons

knacks. <sup>v</sup>be wise, to amend.

<sup>w</sup>what make you look

moody on it, or <sup>x</sup>with so sad a countenance, or be so

lancholy. <sup>y</sup>this troubleth and grieveth me, this care

or tormenteth me, pricketh me sharply.



to hear that my Parents are angry at <sup>very soon,</sup>  
me, and that I must presently <sup>be ere long,</sup> be  
taken from school, and be put to a <sup>called a-</sup>  
Trade: of which two things, I <sup>way.</sup>  
cannot easily bethink me, whether <sup>merchan-</sup>  
I should like worse. <sup>dise.</sup>  
<sup>I am more</sup>

A. Art thou so void of a judge-  
ment, so *witless* become, upon the  
saying of this? there's nothing  
more lying than *Fame*. Thou & de-  
servest to be *chidden* soundly, and  
shewest thy self *dull spirited*, to be  
afraid of words, and stand & astonish-  
ed at a poor puff of wind.

P. I doubt you are a roof-  
 for I never yet found you ap-  
 called with any fear.

A. c. Bee of good courage: *man: be schooled.*  
 time d out-weares all things; and *of a cra-*  
 your parents are not of so e harsh *venly, con-*  
 disposition, but they will soon f for- *ardly, da-*  
 get so light an offence; or you may *stardly con-*  
 easily g beg pardon for this fault. *rage.*  
*put beside*

thy self, coward, scared out of thy wits, or cast off the book.  
hold of minde. <sup>b</sup> whom I yet never have observed, or  
perceived timorous. <sup>c</sup> take heart of grace, or bee of good  
cheer man. <sup>d</sup> is a consumer, or devourer of things. <sup>e</sup> crab-  
bed, surly, wayward, hard. <sup>f</sup> be unmindful of —  
there will bee for you a most easie requesting of pardon  
with them

P. O.

<sup>h</sup> best be-  
loved, or  
<sup>most</sup>  
friendly.  
<sup>i</sup> near to  
<sup>z</sup> like thee  
in good  
nature.

<sup>i</sup> fellow, or  
equal to  
thee in will  
or dearest  
of affection  
<sup>m</sup> Tea, thou  
rather thy  
self—

<sup>a</sup> intire  
good will,  
heartily  
well-wish-  
ing.

<sup>o</sup> full many  
a time.

<sup>p</sup> Good  
counsel  
been a ma-  
ster.

<sup>q</sup> There is  
not any.  
<sup>r</sup> more dear.

<sup>a</sup> in will, or love. <sup>z</sup> But lo thee! <sup>u</sup> is here. <sup>x</sup> image, a  
resemblance of thee? <sup>y</sup> dost thou seek? <sup>z</sup> germane, swan.  
<sup>a</sup> conjoynd. <sup>b</sup> phansie, affection, or minde. <sup>c</sup> makest this  
conjecture.

P. O thou <sup>h</sup> prime friend of  
my school-fellows! not one <sup>i</sup> second  
to thee for love! thou art amiable  
and delightful to all thy friends, and  
useful to all thy school-fellows. What  
is <sup>k</sup> thy like, for sweet disposition? What  
thy <sup>l</sup> equal for loving affection?

A. <sup>m</sup> Nay then, your self Peter  
deserves this commendation, who  
for <sup>n</sup> love hast continually <sup>a</sup> been  
a brother: for <sup>p</sup> advice and counsellor  
a tutor. Not <sup>q</sup> a man amongst all  
my friends more <sup>r</sup> endeared to me  
than thy self, <sup>s</sup> in my best wishes  
and affection. But see, <sup>t</sup> your brother  
comes, the most lovely <sup>u</sup> picture  
of thine own self.

P. So ho! Sirra, Harry! whom  
look <sup>y</sup> you for?

H. Thy self, my own <sup>z</sup> dear brother,  
and most <sup>a</sup> near to me, both by  
nature and affection.

P. 'Tis of thine own <sup>b</sup> conceit, that  
thou <sup>c</sup> thus conjecturest, of my love

<sup>a</sup> in will, or love. <sup>z</sup> But lo thee! <sup>u</sup> is here. <sup>x</sup> image, a  
resemblance of thee? <sup>y</sup> dost thou seek? <sup>z</sup> germane, swan.  
<sup>a</sup> conjoynd. <sup>b</sup> phansie, affection, or minde. <sup>c</sup> makest this  
conjecture.

only (amongst the rest of our brethren) towards thee.

H. *d* Nay. The mutual love of us two, is well enough *e* known to every one of the *f* rest.

P. But I pr'ythee, who sent thee *f* of our brethren.

H. My father. For he would have thee choose, the better of the two books, of *g* one and the same subject, which the Stationer *h* has to sell.

P. Ey, but *i* what book is that?

H. Either *mine*, or my fathers, that ha's paid *k* for't.

P. *l* What cost it?

H. *m* Three shillings.

P. Who sold it *thee*?

H. An *chapman*, a neighbour of *urs*.

P. This book (I verily *o* think) is some *four p* inches thick. two *hands p* broad, and a full *r* foot long.

H. Ey, but that *other* is thicker than *this* by two inches.

A. Ey, and longer by a *s* hand-breadth. *t* Very thick, the. bigger it will be by so much dearer, by how much.

*d* yea.  
*e* perceiv-  
*e* d, or dis-  
*e* covered.  
*f* of our bre-  
*f* thren.

*g* the same  
*g* argument.  
*h* Book-sel-  
*h* ler hath to  
*h* be sold.  
*i* whose.  
*k* the price.  
*l* For how  
*l* much was  
*l* it sold.  
*m* for three  
*n* merchant  
*n* or seller of.  
*o* guests, or  
*o* believe.  
*p* fingers or  
*p* thumbs.  
*q* palmes.  
*r* whole.

*s* palm, or  
*s* four fingers  
*t* perhaps it

<sup>u</sup> that is a care to neither of you, take thought for. is the dearer it is: But <sup>u</sup> neither <sup>you</sup> need care for that, <sup>x</sup> who have a father, <sup>y</sup> both of great lands, and well-monged.

<sup>x</sup> so whom <sup>P.</sup> Whether had'st thy self, rather be rich in wealth, or <sup>x</sup> learning?

<sup>y</sup> abund- <sup>A.</sup> I <sup>a</sup> should think, that both <sup>wealth</sup> and <sup>b</sup> wit, were very <sup>c</sup> good in lands, for men: the former, to maintain <sup>d</sup> life and being; the latter, <sup>e</sup> to ad- dore the minde, and conform <sup>f</sup> our

money. conditions unto virtue.

<sup>z</sup> Letters. <sup>H.</sup> Thou'g censur'st right, as I think. But <sup>wee</sup> two <sup>h</sup> must away, Friend Andrew <sup>i</sup> (to both of <sup>us</sup> much indeared) fare you well.

<sup>a</sup> suppose, or, am of opinion. <sup>A.</sup> <sup>k</sup> And you too, most noble youths, and much interess'd / reciprocally in my best love.

<sup>b</sup> Letters. <sup>c</sup> useful, or profitable. <sup>d</sup> preserve or defend himself & his life. <sup>e</sup> these that he may garnish or beautifie the minde, & frame or compose our conversation, manners, or behaviour. — <sup>f</sup> Sayest true, or judgest right, if I be not deceived. <sup>h</sup> must needs away or be gone, or make haste hence. <sup>i</sup> Verily much to be beloved by us both. <sup>k</sup> fare you well too, good sirs, or very good youths. <sup>l</sup> beloved very intirely of me also, likewise.

Of the Construction of *The third Dialogue.*  
Verbs, Personals, and Gerunds.

Thomas, Philip.

What's the matter, Philip, that you go so *bolt m up* <sup>o beautiful</sup> <sup>fabrick.</sup> <sup>P This also</sup> <sup>the Astro-</sup> <sup>light, looking n so high?</sup>

P. I look at this goodly frame of numbers, the which they call *Heaven*. *Studious of,*

T. p So do they full oft, that study *or students*  
Astronomy. *in Astro-*  
*nomy.*

P. Yon' same star *q* called *Venus*, *That star.*  
 shines *r* far brighter than the rest. *more by*

T. Hoo! wouldst you fain bee <sup>far</sup> thought a peece of an *Astronomer* <sup>you seems</sup> now? It's t meer madness to go a- <sup>some Astro-</sup> bout to make your *n boon-companion* <sup>nomer to</sup> believe it, who cares not a xfarthing <sup>us; or what</sup> token, for all this *brag y* of yours, <sup>will you</sup> but will bee ready rather, to x call <sup>(forsooth)</sup> you *fool*, for your pains. <sup>turn Astro-</sup> <sup>nomer?</sup> <sup>a point of</sup>

olly in the world--or extream madnesse, a play fellow, or merry companion. x pins point, or esteems not a cue. y ostentation. z blame, accuse, censure.

**P. You**

<sup>a</sup> admonish P. You <sup>a</sup> tell me of my fault <sup>b</sup> error  
<sup>b</sup> error a very good time. But yet take heed  
 very seasonably. lest whilst you <sup>c</sup> discharge this <sup>d</sup> of  
<sup>c</sup> well enough, sufficiently. fice well, in <sup>e</sup> counselling your friend  
 that wants counsel, you forget your  
 own affairs, which it concerns you  
<sup>d</sup> this chiefly to remember. Hee <sup>e</sup> has  
 charge, duty — wit at all to give counsel, that has none  
<sup>e</sup> rightly for himself.

T. <sup>h</sup> Make you much of your  
 own wit then: I need none of your  
<sup>f</sup> first of all <sup>i</sup> physick: nor am I justly to be ac-  
<sup>g</sup> is not cused, either of <sup>k</sup> negligence, or <sup>l</sup> ill  
 wise at all office, or either; much less of them  
 to no purpose, or in both; <sup>m</sup> for thinking it fitting to <sup>n</sup> ad-  
 vain, that monish you, of that which hath  
 is not wise stained the reputation of many  
 for himself. man: you should have <sup>p</sup> well accep-  
<sup>h</sup> thou mayest enjoy, or red of my good will to you, and not  
 make you have slighted, and <sup>q</sup> set light by <sup>r</sup> the  
 merry with your own courtesie <sup>s</sup> of a friend.

P. I <sup>c</sup> assure you it pities me to see  
 or instructi-  
 on, teaching, direction. <sup>k</sup> carelessness. <sup>l</sup> needless office,  
 vaine meddling. <sup>m</sup> who have thought. <sup>n</sup> that you were  
 be admonished or told. <sup>o</sup> been a foul blur, or besmeared,  
 besprinkled very many with the greatest spot or blemish  
<sup>p</sup> taken in good part — <sup>q</sup> esteem a lock of wool. <sup>r</sup> set  
 at nought. <sup>s</sup> this advice, minde, or willingness, <sup>t</sup> in  
 good sooth.

that<sup>a</sup> ha's business enough to do<sup>n</sup> goest a-  
your own, & to bee notwithstanding<sup>b</sup> bout thine  
so careful of other mens, that<sup>c</sup> own busi-  
neglect those things, which<sup>d</sup> nesse.  
would better sute<sup>e</sup> y with your condi- such care.  
tion, and better<sup>f</sup> serve for your pro-<sup>g</sup> conduce,  
or serve to.  
& sute with

T. Good Philip, <sup>a</sup> press this point or agree to.  
no further. Take up your self<sup>b</sup> in <sup>a</sup> urge not  
me, for I cannot<sup>c</sup> hold; but if you<sup>d</sup> this, or fol-  
on thus to<sup>e</sup> abuse me, I shall<sup>f</sup> cry low not  
this lan-  
guage too  
far.

P. O sir! pray<sup>f</sup> you use not your<sup>g</sup> at length.  
friends so unkindly. 'Tis<sup>h</sup> brutish, <sup>c</sup> master, or  
and not humane (much less may you<sup>d</sup> Ruler over  
my anger, I  
think it<sup>e</sup> beseeming your worth) can carry.  
no coals.  
to<sup>f</sup> repel an injury by such revenge. <sup>d</sup> tannet,  
But<sup>g</sup> alas! I want strength, which<sup>h</sup> mock, or  
load with  
if it were but comparable, to<sup>i</sup> reproaches.  
that boisterous violence of yours,  
would bee with you, as if a gnat<sup>j</sup> requite  
like with

like, or give you as good as you bring. f Be good in your  
office sweet Sir, or be good and happy to your friends, or  
favourable. g Savage and not humane or manly. h to be  
your duty. i put off an indignity offered you. k forces are  
waiting to me. l your violent assaults.

K . . . Should



me equal it should<sup>m</sup> affront an Ox, and there-  
self, or com- fore, O thou invincible *Lion*! <sup>a</sup> do  
pare. not so tyrannize over a poor *mouse*.

<sup>n</sup> spare (good now) T. What? do you use <sup>o</sup> to give  
<sup>•</sup> thus to no better satisfaction to *one* that  
satisfie, fallen out with you? that when he  
please, threatens to <sup>a</sup> be-labour your sides  
make a- you must jeer him <sup>x</sup> to his face? I  
mends, or am somewhat <sup>f</sup> jealous of this high  
give no spirit of yours, least you rely too  
better lan- much upon <sup>t</sup> your own strength.  
guage to- But a man oft times will <sup>n</sup> fault find  
or other mends, in another, which *himself*, thinks <sup>x</sup> to  
content. reap praise by.

<sup>p</sup> angry with thee. P. y Make trial then (if you have  
<sup>a</sup> cudgel any list to it) whether your <sup>z</sup> valour  
thae, blows be so great, as so incomparably too-  
unto thee, ver-bear this imbecillity of mine.  
or to beat thee.

<sup>x</sup> openly. T. <sup>a</sup> Away, away for shame, thou  
<sup>f</sup> afraid of that <sup>b</sup> thinkest in this nature to  
this thy contest, and contend with me.  
minde or 'Twere <sup>d</sup> far better for thee, to listen  
courage. to that of the <sup>c</sup> souldier in Terence,

<sup>t</sup> be over- confident of these thy forces. <sup>n</sup> turn that as a vice, or dis-  
grace to another. <sup>x</sup> by a praise or commendations. The  
trial be then made if you please. <sup>z</sup> such valour be to you  
<sup>a</sup> far to out-strip, go beyond, or over-top. <sup>b</sup> purposedst in the  
<sup>m</sup> made, in his kinde, by this means. <sup>c</sup> quarrel or strife  
fight. <sup>d</sup> how much better would it be to hearken. <sup>e</sup> his trial  
souldier.



that had rather put every thing to trial by words, than by swords.

P. O brave! what's a thing it's to have brains? Then I see thou art not angry with me, honest Tam.

T. Kinde Phil. let's set by this jesting, and fall to't at last in good earnest. Let you and I, argue the case with words, and away with blows. Thou knowest our Master charged the Monitor, to complain to him of all the misdemeanours of us school-fellows, threatening that whosoever P was in fault, should not scape a scot-free. Neither do, true-generous spirits, refrain just in fear only of the master, but in hatred of wickedness it self.

P. 'Tis not without desert, that I have ever lov'd thee, sweet Tommy: for excellently well sung Horace.

words. m depart far from, keep away from. n bring report, or declare to him all the faults. o and promised us, or menaced. p guilty, or taken tardy. q without punishment. r mindes abstain from wickednesse. s notorious crimes, or naughtinesse. t worthily, or deservedly.

f all things first by counsels, to try all conclusions, courses, then by arms, or before he would take up arms. s of what consequence it is to be wise. h therefore thou art not a whit angry or displeased with me. i jest being laid aside. k let us be in good earnest.

i both of us contend in words. m bring report, or declare to him all the faults. o and promised us, or menaced. p guilty, or taken tardy. q without punishment. r mindes abstain from wickednesse. s notorious crimes, or naughtinesse. t worthily, or deservedly.

o for fear  
of punish-  
ment.

x hate to sin  
y leave off.

z speech,  
zalk.

a received  
not long  
since of a  
familiar  
friend.

b of so  
great price.

c he hath  
bought it,  
as I hear  
for more  
d as they  
say.

e so aboun-  
ded.

f discharge  
the office, or  
duty.

g soberly to  
use the  
goods.

h goodness  
or benefit.

i it is said,

or he is reported gravely to entertain. k Strangers who-  
soever, without partiality, or indifferently. l and  
with him are feasted or filled with wine.

Good men for love of virtue hate  
to sin:

Whilst fear of punishment a keeps  
bad men x in.

But wee'l y surcease this z dis-  
course. I a heard t'other day, of a  
friend of mine, that your kinsman  
George, is heir to your uncle, that  
died suddenly a while ago, and that  
within these few daies, hee ha's  
bought a house, b at so dear a rate, as  
you would scarce beleive.

T. c It ha's cost him I hear more  
then it's worth. Two hundred  
pounds, d the talk goes: but he can  
want no mony: I wish he e were so  
well fraught with virtue. Pray God  
he perform f the part of an honest  
man; and learn g with sobriety to  
make use of that estate, which by Gods  
blessing h he doth enjoy.

P. They say, i hee royally enter-  
tains all k commers, without excep-  
tion. Every one with Him, is l glori-  
fied with old sack, and fat venison.

or he is reported gravely to entertain. k Strangers who-  
soever, without partiality, or indifferently. l and  
with him are feasted or filled with wine.

But <sup>m</sup> I had rather *hee* should so <sup>m</sup> I had rather *hee*  
live, that all good men might <sup>a</sup> praise <sup>ther</sup> *hee*  
and honour *him*, <sup>o</sup> for his well-de- <sup>should</sup> live  
serving of the *weal-publick*. I could <sup>or</sup> lead  
wish <sup>P</sup> *he* would rid himself of those <sup>such</sup> a  
life.

<sup>a</sup> *gormondixers*, and give more to <sup>n</sup> prosecute  
the poor, which I see <sup>r</sup> others do most <sup>or</sup> follow  
bountifully, who <sup>t</sup> have nothing that <sup>him</sup> with  
*wealth*, and *worth* that *he* ha's. — <sup>praise</sup>.

T. *Hee* <sup>l</sup> *shew* himself a very <sup>o</sup> because  
fool, if he do not <sup>u</sup> *cashire*, and quit <sup>he</sup> *deserv*  
himself of, those <sup>x</sup> *debauch't* compa- <sup>eth</sup> well of  
nions. <sup>the</sup> Com-  
mon-  
wealth.

P. I <sup>y</sup> am in good hope that our <sup>P</sup> I would  
<sup>a</sup> *Magistrates*, (by Gods <sup>a</sup> good <sup>to</sup> God *he*  
guidance and assistance) will <sup>b</sup> take <sup>would</sup>  
better order in punishing severely <sup>empty</sup> or  
this very sink of men, <sup>d</sup> who ne- <sup>unburthen</sup>  
ver use to give a good *word* of any, <sup>cashier</sup>  
but <sup>such</sup> as <sup>e</sup> have banished all <sup>those</sup> *bo-*  
sharks.

*gluttons, belly-gods, small-feasts*. <sup>r</sup> to be done very libe-  
rally by others. <sup>t</sup> *Whom* *he* far exceedeth both in riches, e-  
state, as also in place, honour dignity. <sup>r</sup> *He* will be utterly  
unwise. <sup>u</sup> unless he shut his hands off, or rid himself from,  
quite shake off. <sup>x</sup> *knaves, miscreants, villains*. <sup>r</sup> hope  
truly. <sup>r</sup> *Justices, Aldermen, Senators*. <sup>a</sup> *Christ* being  
their guide and leader, <sup>b</sup> far more carefully, faithfully, or  
with more resolution. <sup>c</sup> punish that very dregs of men.  
<sup>a</sup> by whom no man is praised. <sup>e</sup> are vanished from virtue,  
void of honesty.

*f* to whom *ne*sty and modesty too: *f* not being  
*it is no* ashamed before all the world, to  
*shame be-* glory & and boast of *such* things, as  
*fore all* I suppose, *h* a good man will not so  
*men.* much as entertain a *thought* of.

*g* fearlessly. *T.* Fie upon those filthy Epicures,  
*h* stinking *i* that alwaies smell rank of wine,  
*revellers,* and have their bleared eyes *k* blood-  
*swil-boles,* shot. *l* Is it possible that *any* man in  
*belly-gods,* the world should vouchsafe them  
*gormondiz-* entertainment? Surely no man  
*zers.* that ha's any care of his reputation;  
*i* red. and I could earnestly wish that wee  
*h* should a- were as desirous *n* to practice what  
*ny man to* wee daily learn by reading *o* Holy-  
*grace, or t* writ, as we are (for the most part)  
*vouchsafe* weary of hearing those things,  
*them his* which in *p* the practice of them,  
*table.* would be unto us most profitable.

*l* that is *P.* But hear you, Thomas, *l* wee  
*moued, or* have prated enough, and spent a  
*touched* whole hour already, in walking up  
*with any* and down. Wee must now *r* haste  
*desire, or* greedy of home, lest we lose our time *f* for stu-  
*care of de-* performing.  
*fending, or*

*preserving,* *m* holy Scriptures, or letters, the Bible. *p* to be done. *se-*  
*m* covetous, nough of words. *r* return back, or runne home with all  
*Speed,* *l* appointed for to study, or allotted.

dy: for though <sup>c</sup> wee need not fear <sup>c</sup> it be no-  
 lest our Master whip us, yet may we <sup>thing to be</sup>  
 not so <sup>a</sup> trifle away our time, in pam- <sup>feared that</sup>  
 pering our own humours, that wee <sup>we shall be</sup>  
<sup>a</sup> prove careles of attaining to the <sup>jerk, or</sup>  
 chiefest Arts. <sup>lashed by</sup>  
 our master.

T. The clock ha's not struck yet, <sup>u be idle,</sup>  
 Philip. Wee'l away home <sup>a</sup> and <sup>profuse, la-</sup>  
 fetch our books; and <sup>a</sup> as wee go, <sup>xy, in em-</sup>  
 wee'l think of <sup>b</sup> that which we must <sup>bracing a-</sup>  
 repeat to day. <sup>ther things</sup>  
<sup>x in the</sup>  
<sup>mean time,</sup>

be secure. <sup>a</sup> It hath not as yet struck, rung, tolled. <sup>a</sup> go  
 home to fetch. <sup>a</sup> between our going, while we are going.  
<sup>b</sup> meditate of, or study on, <sup>c</sup> rehearse, say, are to be repeat-  
 ed by us this day.

The rules of Time, and Place;  
 of the Space of Place. Impersonals,  
 Participles, and Adverbs.

PHILIP. LEONARD.

P. **W**elcome <sup>d</sup> home, Leo- <sup>d I am</sup>  
 nard; where <sup>c</sup> i<sup>th</sup> world, <sup>c</sup> of places, <sup>glad, or</sup>  
 I pray you, have you been <sup>i</sup> this <sup>rejoyce for</sup>  
 whole three years space? <sup>your re-</sup>  
<sup>turn.</sup>  
<sup>place.</sup>  
<sup>f conver-</sup>

L. Marry, Philip, coming from <sup>same, or</sup>  
 London; for we'l nigh two months, <sup>lived.</sup>

& driven up I was & tost in the sea with tempests,  
 and down often waking i'th night, and sleep-  
 at sea with ing i'th day, so that I was carried  
 diverse, se- away many <sup>h</sup> a mile. For I was  
 veral. <sup>h</sup> thousand i bound at first for Spain, to bee a  
 paces. souldier.

I went at first into Spain.  
 & therefore had been employed at Venice in traf-  
 brought p sick<sup>l</sup> about merchandize.

L. No <sup>m</sup> such thing. But seeing  
 I chaging <sup>n</sup> I could not endure to <sup>o</sup> lye idle  
 merchant- at home, p I conceived that 'twas my  
 dize, true- best <sup>a</sup> course either to make my a-  
 king, or sel bode in Cyprus under the King of  
 ling wares. <sup>r</sup> Spain; or from Spain to travel tho-  
 m of nati- row France into Italy, and to tar-  
 ors, or no- ry at Rome too some few dayes: af-  
 thing less. ter that from Italy, to pass <sup>f</sup> over  
 n it did no- into Greece, and visit <sup>t</sup> old Athens.  
 thing at all From thence <sup>u</sup> (having first passed  
 please me. through Macedonia) to <sup>x</sup> live a  
 o remain idly while also, at Constantinople. But you  
 p thought it see, I am come home again, fru-  
 much con- strate of this hope y having not the  
 cerned me. while.

<sup>r</sup> the Spaniards. <sup>s</sup> sail over. <sup>t</sup> to go to see. <sup>u</sup> Macedonia  
 being travelled over <sup>x</sup> spend, do, or stay a little space, y to  
 whom it hapned not.

for.

fortune, to<sup>z</sup> accomplish that design.

P. I should think you come now from Dover.

L. True, <sup>a</sup> and I <sup>b</sup> am hasting to London; for as long as I <sup>c</sup> am here i<sup>th</sup> country (I know not how)

I loath their clownish<sup>d</sup> conditions, and I am weary <sup>e</sup> again o<sup>th</sup> City

too, where they are <sup>f</sup> so together by th' ears about meet trifles, that

no man almost can tell what's right, and what <sup>h</sup> is best for the Com-

mon-wealth, for there are some i<sup>h</sup> whose chief delight is, to breed, and main-

tain<sup>k</sup> discord, and brablings where-soever<sup>l</sup> they live.

P. An odious sort of men I and <sup>a</sup> worthy to bee soundly punished.

But it little concerns mee, how <sup>a</sup> these damned pestilent hel-hounds live. I pity <sup>o</sup> their folly, and I wish

with all my heart, that it might <sup>so</sup> far <sup>a</sup> distaste all men, to bee ac-

companied with those hopeles miscreants, or lost plagues. <sup>o</sup> it pitieth <sup>us</sup> for. <sup>p</sup> indeed truly. <sup>a</sup> displease, or dislike.

<sup>z</sup> enjoy, or compass.

<sup>a</sup> yes truly.

<sup>b</sup> make

<sup>haste to, or</sup>

<sup>am for</sup>

London.

<sup>c</sup> live here,

<sup>or do, am</sup>

<sup>conversant</sup>

<sup>d</sup> manners,

<sup>or behavior</sup>

<sup>e</sup> o<sup>th</sup> other

<sup>side, or con-</sup>

<sup>trarywise.</sup>

<sup>f</sup> by the

<sup>most it is</sup>

<sup>striven.</sup>

<sup>g</sup> it is ap-

<sup>parent to.</sup>

<sup>man,</sup>

<sup>h</sup> most of all

<sup>concerneth.</sup>

<sup>i</sup> whom it

<sup>wondrously</sup>

<sup>delighteth.</sup>

<sup>k</sup> contenti-

<sup>ous.</sup>

<sup>l</sup> in all

<sup>places.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> filthy  
 wicked-  
 ness, or  
 vices.  
<sup>a</sup> is expedi-  
 ent for e-  
 very man.  
<sup>a</sup> born of  
 worthy, or  
 famous ver-  
 tus parents  
<sup>a</sup> coveting,  
 greedy, ea-  
 ger of.  
<sup>a</sup> desirous,  
<sup>a</sup> that they  
 may live.  
<sup>a</sup> heartily,  
 or in good  
 earnest,  
 sincerely  
 giving  
 their mind  
 to.  
<sup>a</sup> much elo-  
 quence.  
<sup>a</sup> little  
 wisdom.  
<sup>a</sup> shall hear  
 know.  
<sup>a</sup> abundance of toig; plenty of — <sup>a</sup> every where. <sup>a</sup> man-  
 ners of men. <sup>a</sup> liking. <sup>a</sup> with the greatest study, by all  
 means, with all care. <sup>a</sup> go to heaven.

accustomed to these <sup>a</sup> beastly enormi-  
 ties, as <sup>a</sup> befits every particular. I  
 hope I shall finde some youths (and  
 that <sup>a</sup> of noble parentage, derelicting  
 the <sup>a</sup> conditions of the wicked, af-  
 fecting good things, and most <sup>a</sup> stu-  
 dious of virtue) who (like Bees)  
 will earnestly labour, morning and  
 evening, <sup>a</sup> to live alwaies profita-  
 bly to their country, and commen-  
 dably to themselves.

T. O Philip! you shall scarce  
 any where, now adayes, finde such  
 as <sup>a</sup> are studious of virtue. But be-  
 hold our poor estate! see our misfe-  
 rable condition! eloquence <sup>a</sup> flows,  
 but <sup>a</sup> scarce a drop of wisdom. You  
 hear, <sup>a</sup> understand, and see <sup>a</sup> a world  
 of fooleries <sup>a</sup> every where, wo worth  
 us! Fie o' this base sloth. O the times!  
 O the <sup>a</sup> lives of men! unless wee  
 speedily approach nearer the truth,  
 and <sup>a</sup> whilest we live on earth, do  
 our best endeavour to <sup>a</sup> come to

heaven



Heaven, we<sup>k</sup> must needs perish ever-<sup>k</sup> shall bee  
lastingly. utterly un-  
done, or pe-  
rish irrecov-  
erably.

The end of the Dialogues  
concerning the Praxis of  
the Syntax.

Helps to translate English  
into Latine.

First seek out the *Verb*. The *Verb*  
is known by the signes of the *fin-*  
*gers*. A *Verb Impersonal* is known by  
the sign (*IT*) or *There*.

Mark whether there bee more  
*Verbs* then *One*, for then you must  
finde out the *Principal Verb*, which  
is alwayes the *First*, Except it be the  
*Infinitive*, or have, *That*, *whom*,  
*which*, before it, or else some *Conjun-*  
*ction*, *If*, *when*, *That*, *because*, &c.

Set that clause *first*, in which you  
finde the *Principal Verb*. And by  
the *Question who*, or *what*, seek out  
the *Nominative case*.

Tran-

4 Translate the *Nominative*; in Number, answerable to the *English*. And if the *Nominative* have any thing depend on him, translate that before you go to the *Verb*.

5 Then see that you make the *Verb* to agree with the *Nominative*, in number, and person. And in *Mood* and *Tense*, answerable to the *English*.

6 For the *case* after the *Verb*, mark diligently whether it do belong to the *case* before the *Verb* ( as many times it doth ) for then it must be put in the same *case* also.

7 If it belong to some other thing then mark what sign of any *case* it hath; or else mark what *Question* it will answer to, and put it in that *case*: except the *verb* do properly govern some other *case* by special *Rule*.

8 The signs for the several *cases* are these, *OF* for the *Genitive*: *TO* for the *Dative*: *INTO* for the *Accusative*: and for the *Ablative* these three, *IN*, *WITH*, *FROM*, also these two, *BY* and *THAN* after *Comparatives*, are signs of the *Ablative case*. And

And generally, when a *question* is asked, the *Answer* in *Latin* must be made by the same *case*, in which the *Question* is asked.

9

For the *Circumstances* joyned to the *Verb*, if they be delivered in *casual* words, they must be considered according to the *rules* of *time*, *place*, *instrument*, *manner*, and *Measure*.

10

In the second *clauses*, have a special care to *Relatives*, *Interrogatives*, and *Indefinites*, which alwayes go before their *Verbs*, that they bee put into right regiment, according to the *rule* for the *case* of the *Relative*.

11

## How to avoid the danger of making false *Latine*.

First, when a *signe* is wanting, Either 1. Put in that which may stand with the sense; as, *hee gave mee this*, that is, *to mee*. *I love thee*, that is, *do love*: 2. or else change it into a word that hath a *signe*;

1

2

as

as *lovest*, *loved*; that is, *do love*, *did love*: *Gave*, that is, *did give*; *Went*, *did go*: *Sang*, *did sing*.

THAT

This word *THAT*, is sometimes an *Adjective*, sometimes a *Relative*, sometimes a *Conjunction*; Namely,

1 An *Adjective*, when joyned with a *Substantive*, as, *That Man*, *That thing*.

2 A *Relative*, when it may be turned into *Which*; as, *The man that speaketh*, or, *Which speaketh*, *vir qui loquitur*.

3 A *Conjunction* when it cannot be turned, as, *I am Glad that thou art well*, *Gaudeo quod tu valeas*. I bid that thou go hence, *jubeo ut tu abeas*.

3  
OF

*OF* is not alwaies the sign of the *Genitive*, though most commonly it be after *Substantives*, and *Adjectives*; as, the opinion of *Plato*, *Dogma Platonis*. Skilful of war, *Peritus Belli*.

✍ When it followeth a *Passive*, and may be turned into (*BY*) it is the *English* of *A* or *AB*, as *Virgil is read of Me*, or *by me*, *Virgilius legitur à me*.

When

When it may bee turned into *Concerning*, it is the English of *De*, as *I speak of this*, or *Concerning this*, *De hoc locutus sum*.

The words *Of us*, *Of you*, must be translated by *nostrum*, and *vestrum*, after *Partatives*, *Distributives*, *Comparatives*, and *Superlatives*, as *Both of us*, *uterque nostrum*.

But by *Nostri*, and *Vestri*, after all other words that may govern a *Genitive* case, as *Amor Nostri*, *Memor Nostri*, *eget Vestri*.

*TO* is not alwaies the sign of the *Dative* case. But it is the *Preposition*, *AD*, after all *Verbs* and *Participles*, signifying *Motion* to a place; as *I came to the City*, *Accessi ad urbem*.

And thus must it also be translated after these *Verbs*, *Atinet*, *pertinet*, *Spectat*, and after these *Adjectives*; *Natus Commodus*, &c.

*FOR* is sometimes a sign of the *Dative*, Namely after *Verbs* *Acquisitive*, as, *This is profitable For Me*: *hoc mihi Conducit*. Sometimes a sign of the *Ablative*, to wit, after *Verbs* of *Price*; as, *Hee bought the Book*.

3

4  
TO

5  
FOR

*Book for Three farthings, Librum emit tribus quadrantibus.*

The *English* of the *Infinitive* is not alwayes translated by the *Infinitive* in *Latine*, though most commonly it bee.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Dum*, viz. when it cometh after a *Substantive* or *Adjective*, that may govern a *Genitive* case, as, *Leisure to write, Otium scribendi*; *Desirous to see, Cupidus videndi*.

Sometimes by the *Gerund* in *Dum*, with *Ad* set before it, viz. after *Adjectives* and *Verbs* that govern an *Accusative* case with *ad*, as, *Natus ad gloriam, Natus ad gloriandum*, born to brag.

Sometimes by the first *Supine*, viz. after *Verbs* and *Participles*, that signifie *motion*; as, *I go to see, eo visum*; *Missus spectatum*, sent to see.

Sometimes by the *Future Participle* of his own signification, viz. after *Sum, Forem*; as, *This was to be spoken, Hoc fuit dicendum*; *If he were to speak, si foret dicturus*.

Pollysyllables in *ing*, are most com-

commonly *Participles*, as, *Loving*, *Teaching*; yet sometimes they are *Substantives*, and sometimes *Gerunds*.

*Substantives*, when they retain the Letter [*S*] to make them *Plural*, as *Ex malis Principiis*, out of ill beginnings. 2. When an *Adjective* is joyned with them, as, *This fair building*, this good ending.

3. When *A* or *The*, goeth with them, and *Of* cometh after them, as *Scriptura*, a writing. *Tractatio Causa*, the handling of the Cause.

Words of two, or mo syllables ending in *ing*, are *Gerunds*, 1. The *Gerund* in *Di* after a *Noun* with the sign *Of*, as, *Causa scribendi*, the cause of writing, *Amor habendi*, *Cupidus emendi*. 2. The *Gerund* in *Do* when it is joyned with the *English* of one of these *Prepositions*, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *cum*, *in*, *pro*, as, from loving, *ab amando*.

Note here particularly the word *Being*, which is many times only a sign of certain constructions, and hath no special *Latine*, set down for it: As for example,

Rater

*Pater meus vir, amat me puerum.*  
My father being a man, loveth  
me a childe.

*Cœnâ peractâ; Supper being done.*  
*Petrus ægrotans petivit potum, Pe-*  
*ter being sick desired drink. Hoc fe-*  
*mel auditum, magnas fecit turbas.*  
*This being heard, caused great stir.*

*Prius supinum*—*Gratis servitium*  
*matribus ibo.*— *At hoc Supinum*  
*cum infinito iri passivè significat, is*  
without all doubt a great mistake:  
for though in *noutero passivis, coctum*  
*& vapulatum* be supines; yet *non*  
*datum iri*, cannot but be the infinitive mood future passive—as —*ama-*  
*tum iri*, to be loved hereafter—so  
*datum iri*, to be given. And then to  
say, that it is put absolute with the  
Verb *est*, is the like mistake—  
*Actum est*, being the preterperfect-  
tense passive, *agitur, agebatur, actum*  
*est vel fuit*— like *studetur, studeba-*  
*tur, studitum est*— so *iturum est in vis-*  
*cera*—*itur, ibatur*—*cessatum est*  
*cessatur, cessabatur, cessatum est.*

Note.  
Yet this  
was an  
Oversight  
in Erasmus  
his own  
Grammer  
which I  
have seen.  
And this  
very Ex-  
ample is set  
down by  
him. Pru-  
dens Ber-  
nardus non  
didit om-  
nia Homi-  
nes omnes  
sumus.



## How to avoid the danger of bald and base Latine.

**A**Nd this indeed is a main and principal part of the *masters* gains and prudence, for *scholars*, when they are first entred into making *Latines*, do usually render the English into Latine, word for word, not minding the propriety of phrase in the one language or the other, which is the cause of a deal of base and bald stuff; yea, shameful solecisms and barbarisms being let passe therewith.

1 Let them therefore bee taught by some *Dialogue* or frame of speech, to see their absurdity of translating words, and not sense— as *to follow their books*— they must not be suffered to translate, *sequi suos libros*— but according to the propriety of the Latine, *Incumbere animum studiis*— or *operam literis impendere*— &c.

2 They must then also be taught the use of Phraseologies, M. Huise  
Elo-

*Florilegium*, my own *Phrasology*,  
*Puerilis*, *Farnab. phras.* *Sylv. Syn.*  
*Caliep. Manutis phras.*—&c. year  
 daily to gather *phrases* from the La-  
 tine Authors they read to be used  
 and applied to the like significant  
 English expressions.

3

3 They should be also now taught  
 every day something concerning the  
 right use of our English *Particles*  
 (as also of the Latine, *è contra*) and  
 the divers expressions of them in the  
 elegancy of the Latine, which I  
 conceit so well of, that I doubt not  
 but in the first year of a youths en-  
 trance into Latine-making, it would  
 gain him both much knowledge, and  
 much time, and prevent a deal of  
*bald* and in-elegant *stuff*, which  
 chops into his *tongue* and *pen* through  
 want of heed-take (dreaming that he  
 still sucks his own *mother*, when  
 poor childe he's put to *nurse*) or be-  
 ing clearly instructed, that the ele-  
 gancy of our English must be turned  
 into the like significant elegancy of the  
 Latine.

I have here contrived two English  
 Dia-

Dialogues, purposely to shew the  
enterers upon composition of La-  
tine, the ground of their mistake,  
which the Master may please to set  
them to translate a while, till hee  
hammered the exact propriety  
and genuine Latine expression into  
their heads, which I presume will  
bee done at the first or second  
and in new beginners.

DIALOGUE I.

HENRY. ROBERT.

H. **W**Hat a world is this? what  
should a man say to it?  
When every body falls thus foul up-  
on poor and most harmless inno-  
cents? 'tis all one as this world rules,  
to bee a knave and honest man now  
adays.

R. Indeed for the most part they  
fare alike, or rather the better a  
man is, the worse he is dealt withall  
for the most part.

H. What wonder seeing men  
are so given to lying, and to follow  
wicked-

wickedness, and give their minds nothing but to devise mischief.

*R.* Men take such bad courses that one knows not whom to trust.

*H.* Before I take this at their hands, and put up so gross wrong, I'll do any thing.

*R.* You are as much to blame in that you look to fare better. I'll never speak well, never take it to heart man.

*H.* Why, what must I do then?

*R.* I would have you to follow my counsel; please God and your own conscience, and do your duty in your place.

*H.* If a man be taken tardy, and do amiss but once, he is sure to hear of it at every hand,

*R.* Be rul'd by me, and never take that to heart, that they set at their heels, and care not a pin for them all.

*H.* 'Tis not so easie a matter, as you think, to take these things well. God give us patience; for we stand in great need thereof.

*R.* Indeed they had as good take a mans purse by the high-way side, as

to rob him of his good name, and they might even as well hang him out-right, as thus to use him.

*H.* 'Tis as dishonorable, for they must answer at Gods judgement seat for the one, as well as at earthly bars for the other.

*R.* 'Tis no very strange thing, for thus they have done with the best men ever since the Apostles time.

*H.* And for any thing I see there is small hopes of mends, men rather grow worse and worse.

*R.* Bee you content therefore, mind your calling, look to your book study hard, and follow learning, for all that men say or do of you.

*H.* I see now, he must rise betimes that pleaseth all.

*DIALOGUE II.*

*BERNARD. CHRISTOPHER.*

*B.* **H**ow have you done this long time?

*C.* I have had my health very well.

*B.* But

B. But have you heard nothing of your brother all this while?

C. Not a syllable.

B. How do's he? is he in health?

C. He's well enough *now* I think, for I left him pretty well th'other day.

B. I think whether he sink or swim you make no matter, 'tis all one to you.

C. Do not think so hardly of me, for I love him at my heart, though there have been some jars lately between us.

B. He complains you use him very grossly, and love him not because of his poverty.

C. You and others may think and censure what you please of me, but you are mistaken.

B. He used me very kindly when I was with him, and I must needs speak as I finde.

C. I blame you not for it.

B. But do not your friends much labour an agreement, and to set all straight between you?

C. Yes, I hear so, and 'tis such news,

news, as I shall both wish and welcome.

A. In my minde he is nearer the right, he said he would begin at us, and so come along to you.

C. I much fear hee stands in his own light, and thinks too well of himself; but for all that I could say or do, he's still wilful, and will hear no reason, nor means to come at us at all.

B. Methinks you should do much with him, he's beholding to you for his learning, maintenance, and education.

C. He's all for himself, where ever he is.

B. Ever since I first knew him, I took him for an honest man, and so still will do, till I finde otherwise.

C. It may be so.

B. I must needs take his part, and be on his side, when he is in the right.

C. Did you receive the *book* I sent you?

B. Yes, but I keep yours still, and the *mony* too.

C. 'Tis not a year since, let the

*A*

*mony*

*mony*

mony alone till our next meeting  
'twill not be long to it.

B. But I love not to be in debt.

C. Let it alone till I call for it,  
and in the mean time ply your book  
as fast as you can, and learn apace  
for that will be welcome news to all  
your friends who wish you well.

My own scholars of the highest  
form, some 16. years ago translated  
elegantly at the first sight some such  
like as these, being put upon it by  
M. N. T. *probationis causâ*: which be-  
yond his expectation they readily  
did—*Adeo in teneris assuescere mul-  
tum est*—whether these four be the  
same or no, I know not; finding them  
occasionally among certain papers  
of my own, I here present them to  
the publick view and use—giving the  
industrious Master further to under-  
stand, that the said M. N. T. had in-  
tended (which certainly hee would  
also have finished, and exquisi-  
tely done, had he lived a while lon-  
ger) to publish certain writings of  
much

Mr. Wal-  
ker of  
Louth in  
Lincoln-  
shire hath  
printed  
sundry in  
his Parti-  
cles lately  
published.



much like nature, very useful for  
schools; some whereof, in opere insper-  
— are with his wife relict, others  
fear me quite lost, being in some  
either unskilful or unfaithful hand,  
that either knows not the great be-  
nefit they might do, or will not  
through uncharitableness communi-  
cate them. I could wish they would  
do all right both to the Common-  
wealth in publishing such usefull  
helps, and likewise to the deceased,  
in raising his name upon his inheri-  
tance,

DIALOGUE.

HUGH. FRANCIS.

H. You firrah, how long is it  
since you said you would  
write out these verses for me.

F. Some four dayes ago.

H. And where are they?

F. I have not done them yet.

H. How so, could you not finde  
time to do them all this while?

F. Yes sir, but you must finde me

*L/2*

*paper*

paper to do them with.

*H.* Did not I tell you where you might have paper?

*F.* Yes, but when I went, I could finde none there.

*H.* No? but I finde you in the mean time to bee an idle knave.

*F.* Nay sir, you shall never finde me idle.

*H.* Go to then, here's paper for you, and when I set you to any such work again, you shall either grind or finde.

*F.* It shall be so, and I humbly thank you, that I finde this favour in your hand.

*H.* Well then, get you about presently.

*F.* I will.

# DIALOGUE.

*LAURENCE. MATTHEW.*

*L.* **W**hen think you will Jeffrey be at home from London?

*M.*

*M.* I look for him every day, but I think it will be Saturday ere he come.

*L.* I had thought once to have written to him, but I feared hee would have been come ont ere my letter got thither.

*M.* Very like.

*L.* And if I thought hee would lye at *Stamford* on Friday night, I would meet him there, and so come home with him.

*M.* Sure I think him to be a worthy learned scholar, & very hopeful.

*L.* Had I thought of it in time, I would have sent my son along with him to have seen *London*.

*M.* And yet, methinks, he holds one strange Tener.

*L.* What might that be?

*M.* Why hee thinks that there is no entrance into heaven, nor souls fruition of the blissful vision till the resurrection.

*L.* That is somewhat odd, but we will talk with him about it when he comes.

*M.* I, and know what hee thinks indeed of it.

*L.* Agreed,

*M.* And till then Adieu.

*DIALOGUE.*

*ANTHONY, BENJAMIN.*

*A.* **W**Ho do you write all these sheets of paper for?

*B.* For our Master, for as far as I can perceive, he means to put our book in print.

*A.* But what means hath hee to do it with? for they say printing is very costly.

*B.* I, but hee was borrowing a matter of twenty pounds of his elder brother th'other day.

*A.* For how long?

*B.* For half a year, hoping by that time hee shall bee able to gain so much by his books as will pay him.

*A.* He had best keep his day, for all hee is his brother; but who will he bestow his books upon?

*B.* Upon some Gentlemen, his very good friends, that will go near

to give him every man his peece,  
which will bee three times as much  
as his books come to.

A. God send them take well, that  
he may get somewhat to help him,  
for he is an honest man, and well  
deserving.

DIALOGUE.

CHARLES. DANIEL.

C. **W** Hat a coyl do they keep  
here? what, Is it the fa-  
shion of *School-boys* to bee together  
by the ears in the open street at this  
time of the night?

D. Why, what would you do  
with them? let them alone.

C. Where keeps the *School-ma-*  
*ster*?

D. What, would you complain  
of them to him? It were better to  
send for the Constable, and let him  
put them in the stocks.

C. Who keeps the key of the cage?

D. A very grunting swine, one  
that's better to hang than to keep.

C. Oh *Grannings* you mean, they say indeed hee keeps two or three loose Catchpoles to his men.

D. I, and two or three dogs that will be ready to flye in your face.

C. Why does he not keep them up?

D. Because hee useth to keep no good order in his house.

C. They say he keeps a good house.

D. Yes, for such as will keep company with him, but hee'l keep any mans goods from him that hee can but get.

C. And that makes him keep two or three running horses.

D. Hee is fitter to keep an herd of swine like himself.

C. I marvel all this while who keeps watch to night.

D. Why?

C. Look yee, the quarrellsome youths keep good quarter together now.

D. Let's away to bed.

C. Here, keep me this book safe till we meet again.

D. Why then God keep you.

C. And you too, and send you to

keep many a good Christmas more.  
D. God so do, farewell, and God  
send you good rest.

## The Rules of Con- struction.

THE order of the words in Con-  
struction standeth thus : Directions  
about con-  
struing of  
Latine.  
First, The *Vocative* case, and what-  
soever dependeth on *him*.

Secondly, The *Nominative* Case,  
and whatsoever dependeth on the  
*Nominative*.

Thirdly, the principal *Verb*, and  
whatsoever dependeth on *him*.

Fourthly, the Cases governed of  
the *Verb*; First the *Accusative*, then  
the *Genitive*, *Dative*, *ablative*, in or-  
der, or so many of them as are to be  
found.

The Dependants of the *Vocative*  
or *Nominative*, are either a *Relative*  
with his *clause*, or an *Adjective*, or  
*participle*, with their *cases*, which are  
added for *Explanation* or *Illustration*.

The Dependants of the *Verb*, are either an *Infinitive Mood*, which is joyned to some *Verbs*, to fill up their signification, or an *Adverb*; or else a *Casual* word to signify the circumstances of *Time*, place, *Manner*, and *Measure*: Or lastly the *Case* of the *Doer*, after *Passives*.

Note.

The Reason why the dependants must next follow that on which they depend, is, because they being used only for the complement of *Speech*, would never be expected of the hearer, nor understood whereto they tend if not placed here in their proper places. But the other, viz. the *Nominative* and the *Verb* being substantial, are still expected.

Here is to be noted, That *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Adverbs*, and *Conjunctions of Connection*, do alter this common order, and cause the *Nominative* either to stand after his *Verb*, or at least suffer not the *Casual* word to have the first place in the Sentence.

An Example of construing:

“*Quarquam* (præceptor doctissimi me mihi q; semper observandi, ut pote qm, a teneris atatis meæ ar-



"in bonis literis juventutem meam  
 "imbuere conatus es) me Discipulū  
 "meum amantissimū tuique observan-  
 "tissimū hesternō die in adibus tuis  
 "(ut sermo est) nequitia, nescio cu-  
 "jus, & petulantia non ferenda, pluri-  
 "mi Tibi accusabant tamen (sicopia  
 "fandi mihi detar) planissime osten-  
 "dam, quod nemo interea, magistrū  
 "suum, & dulcissimum præceptorem,  
 "pluris solet intus & in corde suo a-  
 "stimare.

These two sentences, thus knit  
 with *Quamquam*, and *Tamen*, The  
 Pillars of them are *Præceptor*, *Plu-  
 rimi accusabant me nequitia*. 2 *Ne-  
 mo solet astimare te*, &c. The rest  
 depend on these.

For the understanding of *this*, Note.  
 we must conceive the order of *Nature*.  
 For whatsoever we finde in  
 the whole *World*, are either *Things*,  
*Actions*, or *Circumstances*: The  
*Things* are known before their *Acti-  
 ons*, and *Actions* first to bee consi-  
 dered, before the *Circumstances*.

Hence it is that the *Speech* that is  
 ordained of *God* in *Man*, to declare  
 the



the *Conceits* of his *Minde* to others hath properly *three* principal parts, viz. *Nouns* to name things, *Verbs* to shew *Actions*, and *Adverbs* to note *Circumstances*.

I.  
The verb  
is guide.

Of which *three*, the *Verb* is the *guide*, because the *perfection* of each thing, consisteth in it's *action* and working, whence it is that *Grammar* teacheth in *Construction*, first to take out the *Verb*.

2.  
Noun.

The next principal is the *Noun*: for since all *Actions* are accidents, therefore we must next seek out the *subject* of this *Action*, and that is the *Noun*, or (as *Grammar* termeth it) the *Nominative Case*.

3.  
Circumstances.

The *Circumstance* is but *Accidental*, and therefore is sometimes wanting.

Besides all this, *Because* men do *Communicate* their *mindes* one to another by *speech*, and there being many to whom the *speech* may be directed, it is fitting that the *person* to whom we speak be pointed forth.

Hence it is that by a *Note* of *Expectation*, or calling *Forth*, we stir up the

the *minde* of the person to whom we speak, that so he may attend: This in *Grammar* is called the *Vocative Case*.

Rules for Construing.

**V**hen you are to construe a *Vid. Lud. literar.* peece of *Latine*, you must *Ag. 58.* first read the *sentence* plainly, and distinctly to a full point. Secondly, you must make all the *points*, *commas*, *colons*, *interrogations*, &c. and all proper *names* (which are written in great Letters) and the *parenthesis* (which are alwayes construed by themselves.) Thirdly, you must first *3* begin with a *Vocative case*, if there be any, or whatsoever is in stead of it, or depends upon it. Fourthly, *4* you must seek out the *Principal Verb* \* If there be more verbs then one in a sentence, the first is the *principal verb*, except it be, &c. and his *Nominative case*; and take first the *Nominative case*, and that which hangeth upon it, either *Adjective* or *Participle*; then the *Verb*, with the *Adverb*, and *Infinitive mood* which dependeth on it; next, the *accusative case*, or such case as the *Verb* properly governs. Lastly, all the other *cases*

cases in order, as *viz.* First, the *Genitive*, then the *Dative*, afterward the *Ablative*.

The *Substantive* and *Adjective* must be construed together; except the *Adjective* do govern some other word, or have some word joyned to it to which it passeth the signification, and the *Preposition* must be joyned with his case.

Note.

Yet this order is often altered by *Interrogatives*, *Relatives*, *Partitives*, certain *Adverbs* and *Conjunctions*, &c. Therefore mark whether the sentence be not *Interrogative*, or begin not with an *Adverb* or *Conjunction*— &c.— *ubi est frater tuus? quo die literas accepisti? Quot pueri esse in hac urbe pauperes? Atq; sic praeceptor docuit. Non ignoro.*

More specially thus.

**T**He *Nominative* case must be set before the *Verb*, the *Accusative* after the *Verb*, \* the *Infinitive* mood after another mood; the *Substantive* and *Adjective* must be construed together, except the *Adjective* do pass

\* Except  
*Qui, Quis*  
and *Quid*.

over

over his signification unto some other word, which it governeth. The accusative before an Infinitive mood must have the word [*that*] joyned with it. Where Interrogative points are, there the sentence must be read as asking a question.

*Aptissima omnino sunt, Scipio & Laeli arma senectutis, artes exercitationesq; virtutum: quae in omni aetate cultae, cum multum diuq; vixeris mirificos afferunt fructus: non solum quia nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore aetatis, quanquam id maximū est: verum etiam quia conscientia bene aetate vitae meliorumq; benefactorum recordatio, jucundissima est.*

Cicero de Senectute.

The Grammatical order is this.

**S**Cipio & Laeli, artes exercitationesq; virtutum sunt omnino arma aptissima senectutis: quae cultae afferunt fructus mirificos in aetate omni cum vixeris multum diuq;: non solum quia deserunt nunquam, ne quidem in tempore extremo aetatis, quan-

*quanquam id est maximū : verūm etiam quia conscientia vite acta bene, recordatiōq; benefactorum multorū est jucundissima.*

Which after the *Grammatical* order is thus Englished.

**O** *Scipio* and *Lalins*, arts and exercises of *virtues*, are altogether the fittest weapons of *old age*: which being exercised in every age, do bring marvellous *fruits*, when you have *lived* much and long: not only because they forsake *never*, no not in the *extreme time* of age, although that is the greatest; but also because the *conscience* of a life well led, and the remembrance of many good *deeds* is most pleasant.

### Rules for Variation.

**V** When this English, *THAT*, may bee turned into this English, *which*, it is a *Relative*, &c.

The safest way is, when *Quod* or *ut* stand in the middle of a sentence

to put them away, by turning the *Nominative*, &c.

When the English of the word is put with an *Adjective*—

This Verb *Sum*, es, *Eui*, may oftentimes be set for *Habeo*, &c.

Also when *Sum* hath after him a *Nominative*, and a *Dative*, &c.

A *Noun* or a *Pronoun Substantive*, joyned with a *Participle*, &c.— And it may bee resolved by any of these words—

A Verb *Passive* will have after him an *ablative*, &c.

And when you have this English, *Must*, or *Ought* in a *Reason*, &c.

The latter *Supine* hath, &c. And the same *supine* may easily be, &c.—

When a *deed* is signified to be done of *Many*, the Verb *Being* &c.

*Directions* for the handsome ordering of *Latine*.

First, *Adverbs* of asking doubting, denying, wishing, Forbidding, Exhorting, comparing, must be placed before the word, whose

fig-

signification they do Explain. Others have no certain Rule.



2 These Conjunctions; *Quidem*, *Quoque*, *Autem*, *Verò*, *Enim*, may never bee the first word of a sentence. All the rest may.

These three *Que*, *Ne*, *Ve*, are always tailed to the end of another word; *Que* & *Ve*, always to the end of that word which they couple to the former. *Ne* is always tailed to the first word of the Interrogation. And in *Construing* is taken thence, and joyned to the first word in Grammatical order.

4 Prepositions do always stand before the Case that they Govern. Only *Tamen* will stand after, and sometimes *Cum*, *usque*, and *Versus*.

5 Interjections may bee placed in any place, according as they must best exprels the passions of the speaker.

FINIS.



# DUX ORATORIIUS:

SIVE

Methodus ad Elo-  
quentiam Compen-  
diaria.

Quâ tyro literarius ad copiam  
verborum plenam, suavem, nume-  
rosam & nervosam manu-  
ducitur :

Viz.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Imitatione.} \\ \text{Paraphrasi.} \\ \text{Synopsis.} \\ \text{Metaphrasi.} \\ \text{Variatione Phrasium, \&c.} \end{array} \right.$

---

Ovid. 2. Arte.  
*Artifices solus qui facit, usus ad est.*

---

LONDINI.

Imprimebat R. I. sumptibus A. K.  
Anno 1664.



Isocrat. apud Stob.

μεγάλως δεῖ λαμβάνειν μισθούς  
μαθητῶν τοὺς διδασκάλους, παρὰ  
μὲν τῶν εὐφυῶν, ὅτι πολλὰ μανθάνου-  
σι, παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἁφυῶν ὅτι πάλιν  
κοπὸν παρέχουσιν.

*Preceptores à discipulis magnam  
mercedem exigere debere: ab inge-  
niosis quidem quòd multa discant,  
ab hebetibus quòd multum molestia  
exhibeant.*

Metho-





**Methodus ad Verborum**  
 copiam comparandum, seu tot  
*Gradus*, aut quasi *Saxuoi* quibus  
 ad *Eloquentis Facundia* ar-  
 cem summumque fasti-  
 gium pervenitur.

Quorum primus est.

1. *Imitatio.*

**I**mitatio, <sup>a</sup> nam ut i-<sup>a</sup> 1. *Legan-*  
 mitando alios *Infan-* tur optimi  
 tes primò loqui assu- quique.  
 escunt: ita & puer <sup>2</sup> Legantur  
 observando *modum doctrina*  
 loquendi apud *Oratores*, discet <sup>3</sup> *Principes.*  
 eorum more dicere, tandem- <sup>3</sup> Legantur  
 que suaves assequetur *elegan-* quimaximè  
 tias. <sup>b</sup> *Locum* igitur *Authoris* ingenium  
 facimus,

Franc Sacchi, imitabundi sunt pueri. <sup>b</sup> ut pictor cum ta-  
 bulam accepit, primum hominem totum de lineat, colores  
 mox aptos querit & addit cuique parti: sic meus imita-  
 tor corpus eloquentiae suae formet, pigmenta deinde varia  
 conquirat, Lips. inst. ep. c. 11.

2. *elegan-*

Legendos <sup>c</sup> elegantissimum proponat sibi E-  
 n Græcis loquentia studiosus, utpote Cicer-  
 Demosthe- nem atq; in <sup>nia</sup> &c. (nosim etenim ut a la-  
 Latinis Ci- illius ubertate pueritia nostra depel-  
 ceronem: <sup>latur</sup>) Ex quo sententiam unam au-  
 tum ita ut alteram, suavem, certam, & numeri-  
 quisq; esset sam imitetur, & ab ipsis Eloquenti-  
 Demosthe- ni & Cice- cunabilis exorsus, conetur emendare  
 roni simil- (si possit) authorem <sup>d</sup>; (experiatu-  
 limus.

Quint. l. 10 c. 1. <sup>d</sup> In cæteris legendis Censores vos esse  
 debere, in Cicer. discipulos: illos notare, hunc suspicere, illos  
 gustare, hunc vocare & concoquere, & in sanguinem pe-  
 nitus succumque vestrum vertere. Qui Cicer. non sit, elo-  
 quentem esse neminem. Certis ingenii immorari & inna-  
 triri oportet si velis aliquid trahere, quod in animo fidenti-  
 ter sedeat: nusquam est qui ubique est, Senec. Epist. 2.  
 — Ne hoc quidem suaserim uni se alicui propriè quem per  
 omnia sequatur addicere. Longe omnium perfectus. Græc.  
 Demost. aliquid tamen aliquo in loco alij melius, plurimum  
 ille. Sed, non qui maximè imitandus, etiam solus imi-  
 tandus est. Quid ergo? Non est satis omnia sic dicere quo-  
 modo, M. Tullius dixit? mihi quidem satis esset si omnia  
 consequi possem. Quid tamen nocet vim Cæsar. asperita-  
 tem Cæli detigentiam Pollion. iudicium Calvi, quibus-  
 dam in locis assumere, Fab-Cicer. amo olim etiam imita-  
 tus sum: alius mihi sensus nunc viro. Asiæ dapes non ad  
 meum gustum; Atticæ magis, Jaco. Pon. ep. 10. — Quam  
 multi in iuventute nos emulantes? & video; qui à me  
 procul illi, aut procul ego centè à vero. Lips. de scip. Et  
 his duobus facilis ego utrumque concesserim quam alter-  
 utram negaverim, Pontan.

saltē,

item, quam prope ad illum acce-  
dere possit, & amuletur ejus suavita-  
te; ut aliquando tandem, nare sine  
periculo, in alium vehi, iteq; jam suis  
venis permittere audeat.

Paraphrasis in qua locum ali-  
quem Authoris contractionem, plu-  
ribus verbis alluescat fusius enarra-

2 Para-  
phrasis.

re; carmina in prosam, & contra, ver-  
bando, omnia amplificando, arida ar-  
gumentorum ossa (horridum quasi  
solarium rationum sceleton) phra-

Farnab. in  
Rhet. pag.  
39.

sum carne investiat, eloquentie  
nervis & musculis firmet, artis succo  
& sanguine distentat. Discat aptis-

sima epitheta unicuique substantiva  
applicare (miram enim istud \* con-

\* Adjectiva  
suis Sub-  
stantivis,

aliabit oratione gratiam si in iis  
luxuriare possit aliquando: ) caveat

nec non ad-

autem ceu tot scopulos ) obsoleta,  
dura, impropria, ociosa. Eidem cor-

verbia ver-  
bis apte co-

pore aliam vestem induat, & eidem  
vesti aliud quærat corpus (quod in

palata, unde  
oritur mira  
quædam

Parodia fieri solet apud Poetas) ean-  
dem rem aliis verbis, eandem ver-

sublimitas  
& plenitu-  
da oration.

borum structuram cum aliis & novis  
verbis commutet. Fugienda est hic

autem obscuritas, ne tenebras ibi for-

castis

tassis ingerat ubi *lumen* prebere debuisset.

<sup>3</sup>  
*Synopsis.*

<sup>3</sup> *Synopsis*, quæ fusiorem aliqui-  
jus argumenti tractationem paucis  
tribus comprehendit & (quasi stru-  
mis exsectis, aut avulsis plumis) de-  
nudat velut *αὐτὸ τοῦτο* representans  
nervas & ossa, carne & sanguine de-  
stituta, exhibens;

*Exercitium* (procul dubio) ha-  
penes puerile ingenium, si, cum judicio  
ut fiat, expectetur ut nihil scilicet  
necessarium aut essentialiale (quo  
aiunt) in re contracta de fideatur  
sed (ut *mundus* in *mappa*) vere,  
proportionaliter (pro suo modulo  
exhibeatur. Majus enim longe est  
(artificium dicam an iudicium?)  
in *Synopsi* quam in *Paraphasi*: Im-  
periti quippe fabri, rudes, & impoliti  
artifices, possunt crassiora instrumen-  
ta ligones (utpote) aut vomeres fa-  
bricare, sed horologia minuscula pec-  
turalia, aut Vulcania retia omnia  
nequeunt, sunt supra sphaeram suam  
sunt ultra crepidam.

<sup>4</sup>  
*Metaphra-  
sis.*

<sup>4</sup> *Metaphrasis*, quando senten-  
tia est lingua vernacula in Latinam  
aut contra, vertitur. *Translatio*  
(quæ)

(quas vocant) hæ, si *vivâ voce* fiant (audiente præceptore) magnopere conducunt tam ad *Latinitatem* verâ, & *Syntaxim* rectam, faciendam; quâ *stylum* dirigunt, ut per elegantem tandè & oratoriè assuescat scribere puer scholasticus.

§ *Variatio phrasum*, quando sententia vertetur *in finities* (si possit) eadem manente sensu, phrasi tamen variatâ per *Synonyma* variatio ista potest certatimâ pueris fieri, nunc per *vivam* vocem & ex tempore; nunc per *scriptionem*: ita tamen ut non sit ingrata ejusdem verbi aut sermonis iteratio,

Et in hujus certè efficacissimæ exercitationis cardine, vertitur Eloquii janua.

De qua utilissima admodum puellæ exercitatione, en *Regulas* quasdam breves, *formula*sque; aliquot, sub-

1 *Nominis Substantivi*, in *Adjektivum* pereleganter, sæpiusculè fit variatio, ut

Adiit domum { *Patris.*  
                  *Paternam.*  
                  *M*                   *juxta*

Habet ne-  
scio quid  
latens in-  
ergia viva  
vox & in  
aures disci-  
puli de do-  
ctoris ore  
transfuso,  
fortius so-  
nat Heiron  
Particulæ  
in his usum  
habent, qui-  
bus tanqua  
nervis, no-  
disque; incon-  
nectendis o-  
rationum  
membris u-  
tantur

§ *Variatio*  
*Phrasum.*  
*Reg. 1.*

*Vid. Affe-*  
*dii Lat.*  
*Gram.*  
*P. 442.*

Magnitudo meritorum *juxta sententiam illam* } *Ciceronis,*  
 id est, magna merita, *Virgilii,* } *Ciceronianam,*  
*Virgilianum* } *est illud.*

Reg. 2. Probatur in *amicus constans.*  
 adversis } *amici constantia.*  
 2 *Nominis* rei, in nomen *Personæ.*  
 & contra *jucunda est conversio, ut*

*Nihil opus est* } *meis moritis.*  
 } *me monitore.*

Hoc ipsum } *Te impulsare* } *fecit.*  
 } *Tuo impulsu*

Quin desinas quæso tandem

insolenter jactare } *Parentem divi-*  
 } *tem esse.*  
 } *Patris tui divi-*  
 } *tias.*

Per periphrasin, ut *Homo sapi-*  
*entia studiosus*, pro philosopho, ani-

*ma efflare*, pro mori—

Reg. 3.

3 *Propria nomina*, eleganter mu-

tari possunt in *Appellativa*, ut scri-

bet loco appellativorum adhibean-

tur; ut, *Quid Croesus, Sardanapalus*

*Hippocr.*



Hippolytas, enumerarem? id est, di- Alter Cice-  
vites, effœminatos, castos. Divini ro vel De-  
instar Arionis, Orphei, Lini, Amphimosthenes,  
onis, &c. instar Musici peritissimi. id est, elo-  
Ante Plato, vitâ Caro Tullius elo- Alter Pha-  
quio, id est, vir doctissimus, graviss- laris, Ther-  
simus, & eloquentissimus. sites, Nar-  
cissus, pro  
Quid Pylades & Orestes, Theseos, crudeli de-  
& Perithoos, Scipiones, & Lullos, Il- formi, for-  
lysses, & Dyomedes, Achilles & Patro- mose.  
elos, Damones & Pythias recenserent? Nota.  
id est, tot paria fidissimorum, vero-  
rûnq; amicorum.

Sic in Appellativis etiam per e-  
legantissimè, ut Nulla hic formica,  
nulla apes, cicada vero plurima, plu-  
rimi faci reperuntur passim.

4. Nominis substantivi per omnes Reg. 4.  
utriusq; numeri, casus elegantissima,  
suavissima, atq; omnium optima est  
variatio, exempli gratia, si hæc sen-  
tentia vertenda variè.

1. Eruditio omnibus præterea rebus 1 Nominat.  
est optabilior.

2. Præstantissima est Eruditio 2 Genit.  
præ cæteris omnibus, in universâ, na-  
turâ, rebus, excellentia, utpote  
quæ nec mente comprehendi con-

capive, nec humani sermonis penetra-  
riâ exprimi, multo autem minus suf-  
ficienter unquam laudari poterit.

3 *Dativus.* 3 Mihi uspiam vel gemmarum,  
calati æris, auri, latifundiorum, aut  
ceterarum alicubi possessionû quod  
*Eruditioni* sit equiparandum nedum  
preferendum.

4 *Accusativus.* 4 Quis est (nisi cæcus) qui *Eruditionem*, in super, præ omnibus om-  
nino aliis, in mundo rebus palmam  
non præripere, & clarè videat, &  
candidè fateatur?

5 *Vocativus.* 5 Te, ô divina *Eruditio*! te (in-  
quam) quis est, qui careas munda-  
nis opibus, reliquisq; omnibus pos-  
sessionibus, plenis loculis, magnifi-  
cis edificiis, splendidissimis appa-  
ribus meruisse non præulerit.

6 *Ablativus.* 6 Præclarâ enim verò *Eruditione*,  
multifariâq; rerum cognitione, ne-  
mo (ut opinor) est ullibi *gentium*, qui  
eò processit unquam dementia, uni-  
versam ut hujus ornatissimi mundi  
supellectilem (quantumvis ex solido  
fabricatam aut, flammâ imitante  
pyropo, aut claris admodum smarag-  
dis undequaque resplendentem) illa

opra-

oprationem dixerit, utiliorémve dux-  
erit.

*Pluraliter.*

1 Sint (démus) aliæ multæ sub-  
lunaris hujus mundi, opes, faculta-  
tes, thesauri, divitiæ, &c. appeten-  
dæ, congerendæ, &c. at quæ cum ho-  
nestâ institutione conferantur, vel e-  
odem (quod aiunt) die connumeren-  
tur, nullæ unquam esse queant.

1 Nominat.

2 Quid (amabò) omnium divitia-  
rum, honorum, sceptorum, imperio-  
rum, &c. in totâ hac (quaqua ver-  
sum) rerum circumscriptione repe-  
ritur uspiam, cui Eruditio non sit  
princeps, facilimè, & imperatrix;  
atq; (ut Phosphorus inter cætera Si-  
dera, vel ut inter ignes Luna mino-  
res) non præluceat omnifariam.

2 Genis.

3 Rebus, in universum, reliquis  
omnibus, principatum, pro sua dig-  
nitate, prærepturam eruditionem,  
nullus non facile exstimaabit, omni-  
que nestare, & ambrosiâ suaviorem  
prædicabit.

3 Dativ.

4 Divitias alii crepent suas ut nihil  
suprænaturalium splendorem jactent,

4 Accus.

honoribus gloriantur, at quis integri, aut sani iudicii in animū usquā inducat suum, ut vel minimam præclaræ *Eruditionis* portiunculam, omnibus illis non prætulerit?

5 Vocat.

5 *O fallaces divitia ! O fluxæ opes !* quid nobis confertis boni ? tu (ô *Fortuna*) munera, non merentur, quæ adeo anxie persequamur. *Vos autem Musa Pieria, vos Artes ingenue, vos Studia, liberalia, soli eritis Nobis* thesauri, quos omni conatu contrahemus, omni diligentia concervabimus.

6 Ablat.

6 *Rebus cæteris* (tametsi quidem neq; omnino negligendis, nedum aspernandis prorsus) *eruditionem* esse præstantiorem, quis non dixerit ? Imò *universis* illarum *cumulis* præclariorem *millies*, nemo est sanæ mentis compos qui diffiteatur.

Reg. 5.

*Nomen in Verbum* immutatur optime, & contra *Verbum in Nomen* non ineleganter : ut, *Velle tuum, posse meum* : id est, voluntas tua, facultas mea. *Judicent alii* : id est, aliorum esto iudicium. *Quæ tua est sententia* : id est, quid sentis ? Non est mihi dubium.

hum, id est, Non dubito.

6 Indicativus in Infinitivum tran- Reg. 6.

sire potest non insuavetur, ut

All men envied and slandered me,  
but I much cared not.

Omnes invidere mihi & mordere  
clanculum, ego autem flocci pendere,  
&c.

7 Gerundii, & Supini, in Gerundi- Reg. 7.

um fieri potest conversio elegans: Gerundium  
ut Abiit visenda matris gratia: id gerundivū  
est, Visendi matrem, aut abiit visū ad acusan-  
matrem, aut abiit, ut videret matrem. dum homi-  
nes, ad ac-  
Venit spectatum: id est spectandi cusandos  
causa. Is te perditum, pro Te perdis, homines.  
aut Perditurus es.

8 Verborum fieri potest perbella Reg. 8.  
variatio si, circumloquamur omnia Verbum no-  
omnium modorum tempora, per fio, mine, ut a-  
lic. ut hoc nempe modo, omnes te a- lili judi-  
mabunt, ab omnibus amabere: hoc cent. alio-  
quidem pacto fiet ut omnes te ament, rum esto ju-  
ut amēris ab omnibus. Sic divincies dicium.  
tibi hominum animos indissolubiliter. Verbum  
ita fiet ut hominum animos, indisso- participio,  
lubili prorsus nexu tibi in æternum ut aman-  
devincias. Si suam mihi probaverit tem reda-  
diligentiam, magnā me lætitiā affe- ma: reda-  
te amat.

Verbum cerit—Si factum fuerit ut suam man-  
 supino, ve- probet diligentiam—

nit crep-  
 tum, venit  
 ut eripias.

Ego ex-  
 istimo

{ posse ipsum tibi satisfacere.  
 fieri posse ut is tibi satisfaciat.

Reg. 9.  
 Habeo tibi  
 gratiam,  
 habetur à  
 me tibi gra-  
 tia.

9 Activa mutantur optime in  
 Passiva aut contra; ut, Iracundiam  
 qui vincit, hostem ille vincit maxi-  
 mum. A quo iracundia vincitur, ab  
 eo hostis superatur maximus.

Reg. 10.

10 Infinitivi in Participium, Gerundium, vel Gerundivam vocem  
 (quæ verti solet in nomina adjecti-  
 va) perbellissima sanè est variatio.

\*Vt etiam  
 in posterius  
 supinum, ut  
 indicium  
 auditus.

\* ut, Copiis eum omnibus circumfluentem prædicant.

Omnibus eum copiis circumfluentem prædicant.

Quis non summas, intenderet vires doctrinam obtinere?

Quis omnem operam non navaret ad eruditionem obtinendam.

Adverbium nomine, ut frequenter est in aula: frequens est in aula.

Reg. 11

11 Comparativorum variatio sic multifariam, ut, Virtus est auro pretiosior.

Magis preciosa est virtus quā aurum. Non perinde preciosum est aurum atq; virtus, non secus, æquē; ac si Virtus auro est anteponenda, &c. Non enim thymus apibus, non res cibalis dulcior est nobis, quā virtus preciosa. Prestantius est illud quod ex laetis, ex virtute, emergit nobis emolumenti, quā ut vel Crassus ipse, si universas suas facultates exhauriat, par esse possit, aut si alicui fontes (ut Poetæ fabulante) aurei aut PASTORUS aliquis aureas volvens arenas non tamen, &c.

12 Superlativorum variatio sic plurifariam, \* sic.

Honestæ pueritiæ institutio.

Omniū rerum  
Inter omnes res } utilissi-  
1 est ex omnibus rebus } ma.  
ante res ceteras

2 est utilior omnibus rebus.  
Ipsâ utilitate.

Nihil bonâ institutione existit me-  
lius. Nihil æquē ac virtuosa institu-  
tio, est utile—Nihil perinde ac—  
Nihil tam utile quā est—

Utilitate } res omnes superat  
nulli rei cedit

M 5

est

Reg. 12.

1 Per as-  
firmatio-  
nem, vir  
omniū  
eloquentis-  
simus: vir  
ceteris om-  
nibus elo-  
quentior,  
vel quā  
ceteri om-  
nes.

2 Per Ne-  
gat. cnem,  
quo nemo est  
eloquentior.



est u-  
 tilis } quàm quod est } Utilissimum  
 } } maxime  
 } } utile.  
 } Si quidquam aliud.  
 } Si quares alia.

Nihil undiquaque rerum est utilit  
 honestæ institutioni æquiparandum.

Reg. 13.

13 Per *Conjunctiones*, variatio phra  
 sum fit diversimodè; ut, *Vir est neq;  
 doctus, neq; probus.* 1 *Vir est indo-  
 ctus & improbus.* 2 *Etsi doctus est,  
 non tamen est probus.* 3 *Utcunq;  
 literarum scientiâ sat inclaruerit,  
 morum nihil ominus candore omni-  
 bus existit inferior.* 4 *Vir eruditi-  
 one quidem egregiâ, verum moribus  
 illaudatis.* 5. *Est ille quidem eru-  
 ditus, verum parum probus.* 6 *Vir  
 est, ut eruditione quidem magnâ,  
 ita probitate nullâ.* 7 *Vir est, cujus  
 literaturæ non responderet morum  
 probitas.* 8 *Vir magnâ quidem eru-  
 ditione, verum probitate morum lon-  
 ge inferior.* 9 *Impius, juxta, & in-  
 eruditus.* 10 *Vir est quâ eruditi-  
 onis laude, quâ improbitatis dede-  
 core insignis pariter.* \* *Vir cui nihil*

\* *Vid. al.*

*Re Lat.*

*Gram. 442.*

*omnino est bonarum literarum bo-  
 norum*



rum quoque morum tantundem ,

Equipolenter ut, omnia fecit ni-  
hil non fecit : vir doctus, vir minimè  
indoctus: — —

14 Per Interrogationem admirati- Reg. 14.

nam & Prosopopœiam eleganter ad-  
modum variatur sententia, ut O di-  
scendi cupiditas ! quid non efficis ubi  
ventrosa semel occupasti ingenia ? per  
saxa per ignes discurrere cogis non in-  
vitas, dies noctesque obnixè studere a-  
dolescentulos; & in cursu ad Helico-  
na, in difficili assensu, ardui illius  
acclivisq; Parnassi quos (quæso) non  
reddis, impigerrimos ? Non est mi-  
serum mori — usq; ad cōne mori mi-  
serum est ? Quis illo vel quisquā-  
ne illo est eloquentior ? nūquid pu-  
tas tibi otioso, illapsuram cœlitus eru-  
ditionem ? Per Admirationem, P pe!  
quid dicam ? quid hoc rei censeam ?

Andito (odes) si non meam saltem <sup>usq; per</sup>  
Scholæ hujus sub cujus tecto cōmora- <sup>Prosopo-</sup>  
ris, imo subselliorum ubi iam sedes <sup>pœiam.</sup>  
taceam, suspiria singultus, quæ sub in-  
mili otiosi adolescentis pondere viden-  
tur ingemiscere, & in hanc aliquoties

pro-

prorumpere querimoniam; *Omnem* (mi puer) *omnem* (nimium) *laudem*, *soporem*, *ignaviam*, *si sapias* (ut sapias) *proiice*, *hanc poteris facilius absq; labore, vita degi, & puerum discere nolle turpis res est.*

Reg. 15.

15 Per Ironiam, ut non magnam laudem assecutus es. Egregiam vero laudem assecutus es. Populus non curat hoc: id populus curat scilicet.

Reg. 16.

16 Per exclamationem, ut homo est insigni audacia. *O singularem hominis audaciam!* *O stupendam viri aloquentiam!*

Variationes  
Erasmi-  
ana.

*Brevis de Copia praeceptio, ex Des.  
Erasmo Roterod.*

Reg. 1.

1 Res ipsa, *puris*, *electis*, ac *Latinis verbis* efferenda est.

2.

2 Deinde *mutatoriis* verbis utendum, si qua, quæ idem efficiant, reperiantur.

3

3 Demum ubi *propria* deficient, *translatitiis* erit utendum.

4

4 Ea quoque ubi deerunt, si per *Activa* dixisti, ad *Passiva* revertendum est.

5 Postea,

5 Postea, verba (si liceber) aut 5  
in nomina verbalia, aut in participia  
commutabimus.

6 Postremò ubi modò Adverbia 6  
in nomina, modò nomina in alias, at-  
que alias partes commutaverimus ;  
per Contrarium dicemus.

7 Aut Affirmativum orationem 7  
in negativum commutabimus, aut re-  
trosum.

8 Aut certè, quod pronuntiativè 8.  
dictum est, per Interrogationem ef-  
feremus.

Exemplum Variationis juxta  
regulas prædictas.

*Litera tua magnoperè me  
delectârunt.*

*Litere tue.*

Epistola, epistolium, scripta, sche-  
da, literæ.

*Magnoperè.*

Mirū in modū, miris, modis, ma-  
jorè in modū, mirandū in modum, su-  
pra modum, plurimum, non medio-  
criter, summoperè, maximoperè.

*Me*

Me

Animum meum, pectus meum, oculos meos, cor meum, Christianum, Delectarunt.

Voluptate affecerunt, recreaverunt, exhilararunt, voluptati fuerunt, oblectarunt, voluptate perfuderunt, mellitissima fuerunt, jucundissima, &c. *"Habet materiam, tuum erit componere ;*

Tua litera magnopere me delectarunt. Tua epistola mirifice nos exhilaravit.

*"Verte jam Activum in Passivum & alia erit facies: ut dici non potest quā tuis sim scriptis exhilaratus. Item per alia verba idem efficientia.*

*Tuis ex literis incredibilem cepi voluptatē. Ex epistola solitudinis tua plurimū voluptatis accepi. Non me diocrem læticiam tua mihi scripta attulerunt. Gaudio tua me scripta, quantus eram perfuderunt. "Hic non ita licet mutare in passiva, "nisi in illo postremo, perfusus gaudio "quod usitate dicitur. Capiebatur a me voluptas, allatum est gaudium, "non perinde usitate dixeris.*

Nota.

Per

*Per affixio.*

*Singulari voluptate me tuæ affectum literæ.*

*Muta in Passivum.*

*Tuis scriptis incredibili sum affectus voluptate. Non parum gaudiorum tuum nobis epistolum peperit.*

*Per Sum & nomina, Adjectiva.*

*Tuæ mihi literæ, multis modis jucundissimæ fuerunt. Fuit tua illa epistola, sanè quàm gratissima.*

*Per nomina Substantiva.*

*Ineffabili, voluptati tuæ nobis epistola fuit. Incredibili jucunditati fuerunt tuæ literæ.*

*Commuta in negationem.*

*Tua scripta non mediocri lætitiæ fuere. Nihil in vita, tuis litteris accidit jucundius. "Quaquam hac ratione aliquoties jam usi sumus, quæ non est negligentur prætereunda. "Nam quoties, multum, plurimum singulariter, significare volumus, per contrarium verbum; idem efficiemus. ut vehementer te amat Henricus. Haud vulgariter te amat. Multum me juvat vinum, haud parum juvat. Vir singulari ingenio. Est vir ingenio*

ingenio non vulgari. Est homo doctrinâ admirandâ. Est homo non contemnendâ doctrinâ. *Thomas est summo, apud suos, loco natus.* Non infimo loco natus. *Augustinus eloquentissimus fuit.* Non ineloquens fuit. *Cicero orator fuit nobilis.* Non ignobilis, non obscurus. “ *Et id genus similia, quæ nunquam non usæ veniunt.*

“ *Sed admonuissere clarissimam*  
 “ *satis est. Nec te lateat, bisariam mi*  
*hujusmodi orationum generi mi.* 1. Modestix causa, præsertim si de nobis ipsis loquamur. Tum etiâ. 2. amplificandi gratiâ. Nam non ingratis pro valdè gratum, non vulgariter pro singulariter, rectè & venustè dicimus.

#### Modestix causâ.

Ego literis meis nonnullam doctrinæ sum opinionem consecutus. Semper curavi ut in literariâ gloriâ non postremas tenerem. “ *De Amplificatione superiora sunt exempla*  
 “ *nunc ad nostra revertamur.* Nihil tuâ epistolâ unquam evenit gratus. Nulla res majori unquam voluptati fuit quàm tua scripta. Nullâ unquam

quam ex re, tantundem cepi voluptatis, quantum ex tuis literis amantissimis. "*Hoc modo singula orationes superiores poterant variari per interrogationem. Quid vis literis in vita jucundius esse potuit?*"

Quid epistolâ illâ tuâ nobis evenit dulcius? Quid ita oblectavit unquam ut proximæ tuæ literæ? *Hoc modo rursus singulas ferè orationes variare licebit. Jam paulò liberius totam orationem vertemus, ut unam dictionem pluribus verbis circumloquamur, exempli causa; Quod modo; per nomen incredibile, modo per adverbium incredibiliter, dictum erat; unam dictionem, aliquot verbis commutabimus. Literis consequi nequea, quantum tuis literis sim delectatus. Et mihi scriptu, & tibi creditu, perdifficile fuerit, quantæ jucunditati tuæ mihi scripta fuerunt. Explicare prorsus nequeo, quàm sim tuis literis gavisus. Et item in infinitum Rursus alio pacto. Nam hæcenus & per negationem, & per interrogationem, postremò per infinitas orationes variavimus. Nunc per subjunctivas*



subiunctivas sive conditionales variabimus, hoc modo.

Moriar, si unquam quicquam tuis literis, aut optatius, aut dulcius Peream, si ulla res majori voluptas fuit quam tuæ literæ. Ita me, Deus amet, ut nihil in vita tuis literis accidit iucundius. *“Et Item alia multa in hunc modum excogitare licet.”*

*“bit. Nunc ad translationes, similitudines, & exempla fugiendum est.”*

Translatio est in his.

Variationes  
per Metaphoram,  
&c.

Accepi literas tuas, quæ melius fuerunt. Nihil nisi meræ delitiae tuæ mihi scripta videntur. Mera voluptas sunt tuæ literæ. *Et huiusmodi plurima.* *“Sed cavendum ne obsolescis, aut durioribus translationibus utamur, quale est illud.”*

Jupiter hybernas canā nive conspuat Alpes.

*“Et quale est illud, Coena tuorum scriptorum, me suavissimis epulis refecit.”*

Comparatio à Simili.

Tua scripta omni vel Ambrosia vel Nectare suaviora fuere. Literæ tuæ, quovis melle mihi fuere dulciores.



Epistola humanitatis tuæ, & sili-  
omnē & mel Artici, & saccha-  
omne, Neēlar, Ambrosiāmq;  
longè superavit. "Hic quic-  
quid dulcedine, nobilitatum est, in-  
medium adduci potest.

Ab Exemplo

Nunquam adducar, ut credam  
Hero, Leandri sui literas, aut majore  
voluptate, aut pluribus osculis ac-  
cepisse quàm tuas accepi: Vix cre-  
derim, aut Scipionem, eversā Car-  
thagine, aut Paulum Æmilium capto  
Perseo, magnificentiorem egisse  
Triumphū, quàm ego, simulac sua-  
issima tua scripta tuus mihi tabel-  
arius reddidit. "Hujusmodi tum ex  
fabulis, tum ex historiis infinita  
possunt inveniri; E phisicā vero so-  
mantur rerum similitudines, qua-  
rū quàm plurimarum naturas me-  
moriter tenere necesse est. Nunc si li-  
bet, in aliā sententia tentemus.

Nunquam dum vivam, tui eris im-  
memor. Semper dum vivam, tui me-  
minero. Quoad vivam, nunquam  
tui capiet oblivio, Prius vivere  
desinem quàm tui meminisse.

Per

*Per comparisonem.*

Si umbram corpus potuit effu-  
re & hic animus, cui quibit oblivio  
Tui memoriam, nè Lethæus quid-  
amnis poterit abolere.

Præterea Per ἀδύνατον, *Am* m  
poëtico, per contraria.

Dum juga montis aper, flori-  
dum piscis amabit.

Ante leves ergo, &c.  
“qua non est multi negotii exco-  
gnita.”

*Secundo variationes Whittingtoniæ*

Ecce tibi alias *Variandi* formæ  
(*Studiose Lector*) quibus affuerunt  
liquantisper, ad affluentissimam ve-  
borum *Copiam* pervenias tandem  
Eas olim R. *Whittington* sua compo-  
suit pueritiæ *Lichfieldiensi* — Si fr-  
atūs aliquippiam ex his lucubrati-  
culis perceperis, Salvatori Chri-  
*Jesu*, refunde gloriam.

Phrasis varianda hæc esto.

*Cicero* tam, &c.

Sententia  
varianda

*Cicero* tam ingenio quàm arte po-  
stantissimus, magnopere studiis  
literariam ampliare.

Prima variatio fiat è nominativo,  
et omnes obliquos, verbo mutato in  
nomen verbale: sic.

Ciceronis tam ingenio, quàm arte  
instantis studium fuit, rem literari-  
am ampliare.

Per omnes  
casus.

Ciceroni inerat vehemens  
desiderium.

Ciceronem summa tenuit  
cupiditas.

Cicero, insatiabilis e-  
rat tua voluntas.

Cicerone quis studiosior

Cicerone summa adhi-  
bita est diligentia.

rem lite-  
rariam  
ampli-  
andi.

## Secunda variatio ex æquo sic.

Tam ingenio, quàm arte

tum ingenio, tum arte

& ingenio, & arte

ingenio pariter & arte

ingenio, simul, & arte

ingenio, non minùs, ac arte

ingenio juxta ac arte

ingenio, non secùs ac arte

ingenio, haud aliter ac arte

ingenio, æquè ac arte

ingenio perinde ac arte

pluri-  
mum  
studuit

rem lite.

ariam

ampli-

are.

simul

simul ingenio, simul arte præstantissimus.

ingenio, non magis, ac arte  
ingenio, non amplius ac arte  
ingenio non plus quam arte  
ut ingenio, ita arte.

ingenio haud inferior, quam arte.

ingenio & item arte.

pari vel ingenio vel arte.

ingenio non solum sed etiam arte.

ingenio non tantum, sed etiam arte

ingenio non modò, sed etiam arte

arte nedum ingenio.

ingeniosissimus, idem doctissimus.

ingeniū non minori præstantiâ, ac arte.

ingeniū æquâ cum artis præstantiâ.

ingeniū non minore ac artis præstantiâ

de quo dubites, an ingenii, an artis major præstantia

in quo ingenii præstantia cū ar-

Cicero.

plurimum  
studium  
rem  
terram  
ampli-  
are.

Cice  
ingen  
quā  
valde

te comparanda certat.  
 cujus ingens ingenii præstan-  
 tia doctrinæ respondet.  
 cujus ingenii præstantia artem  
 æquiparat.  
 qui artis præstantiâ cū ingenio  
 æquat.  
 præter artē, ingenio præstans.  
 præterquam quod ingenio, e-  
 tiam arte præstans.

pluri-  
 mum  
 studuit  
 rem lito-  
 rariam  
 ampli-  
 are.

Tertia variatio per *Synonymiam* hujus  
 dictionis PRÆSTANS

Cicero tam  
 ingenio  
 quam arte  
 valde.

præstans  
 prepollens  
 præcellens  
 excellens  
 antecellens  
 prænitens  
 præcipuus  
 singulariis  
 eximius  
 egregius  
 perspicuus  
 illustris  
 insignis  
 præclarus

magnopere  
 studuit rem  
 literariam  
 ampliare.

4. Alia

4. *Alia variatio per Relativum  
& Synonymiam verbi; sic,*

Cicero qui tam arte quàm ingenio valdè.	[	præstitit	}	plurimum studuit rem literariam ampliare.
		præpolluit		
		præcelluit		
	}	excelluit		
		antecelluit		
		prænituit		
		præluxit		
		præfulsit		
	[	resplenduit.		

5. *Alia variatio per Synonymiam Sub-  
stantivi in obliquo, cum verbo conjuncti  
per Periphrasin.*

Cicero qui tam ingenii quàm artis singulari.	[	præstantiâ	}	præluxit plurimum studuit rem literariam ampliare.
		excellentiâ		
		pollitiæ		
		candore		
		nitore		
		splendore		
		magnitudine		
		magnificentiâ		
		claritate		
		perspicuitate		

6. Alia Variatio per Syntaxin  
Relativi, in Genitivo.

Cicero cujus signis erat am artis, nam ingenii	præstantia	} plurimum studuit, rem literariam ampliare.
	excellencia	
	polities	
	claritudo	
	candor	
	nitor	
	splendor	
	magnitudo	
	perspicuitas	

7. Alia Variatio per Syntaxin  
Relativi, in Dativo.

Cicero cui inerat ingularis, tam etis quàm ingenii	præstantia	} plurimum studuit, &c.
	excellencia	
	candor	
	polities	

8. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin Relativi in Accusativi: sic.*

Cicero quem tam ar- tis quam ingenii	{	ditavit	}	præstantia	}	plurimum studuit, &c.
		ornavit		excellencia		
		decora-		candor		
		vit.		splendor		
		celebra-		nitor		
		vit		polities.		
				magnitudo		

9. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin Relativam in Ablativo, Substantivo mutato in Adjectivum Neutrius generis per Hyperbolon.*

Cicero quo tam arte, quam inge- nio nihil mortale	{	præstantius	}	plurimum studuit, &c.
		excellentiùs		
		candidius		
		splendidius		
		politiùs		
		perspicatius		
		magnificentius		
		magis perspicuū		



10. *Alia variatio per comparativum universali negativo adjuncto.*

Cicero quo tam arte quàm inge- nio nemo, non alter, nullus—	<table> <tr><td>[</td><td>præstantior</td><td>]</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>excellentior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>}</td><td>candidior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>splendidior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>politicior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>perspicacior</td><td>}</td></tr> </table>	[	præstantior	]		excellentior		}	candidior			splendidior			politicior			perspicacior	}	<table> <tr><td>}</td><td>plurimum</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>studuit, &amp;c.</td><td></td></tr> </table>	}	plurimum			studuit, &c.	
[	præstantior	]																								
	excellentior																									
}	candidior																									
	splendidior																									
	politicior																									
	perspicacior	}																								
}	plurimum																									
	studuit, &c.																									

11. *Alia variatio augendo comparationem per Adverbia; multò & longè: sic,*

Cicero qui tam arte quàm inge- nio, cæteris multò vel longè.	<table> <tr><td>[</td><td>præstantior</td><td>]</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>excellentior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>}</td><td>candidior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>splendidior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>politicior</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>perspicacior</td><td>}</td></tr> </table>	[	præstantior	]		excellentior		}	candidior			splendidior			politicior			perspicacior	}	<table> <tr><td>}</td><td>plurimum</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>studuit, &amp;c.</td><td></td></tr> </table>	}	plurimum			studuit, &c.	
[	præstantior	]																								
	excellentior																									
}	candidior																									
	splendidior																									
	politicior																									
	perspicacior	}																								
}	plurimum																									
	studuit, &c.																									

**12. Alia variatio, per superlativem augendo cum adverbis multò & quàm : sic,**

Cicero, qui tam arte quàm ingenio multò vel, quàm	{	præstantissimus	}	plurimum studuit, &c.
		perspicacissimus		
		splendidissimus		
		politicissimus		
		excellentissimus		
		illustrissimus		
	{	præclarissimus	}	

**13. Alia variatio, per verba superlationis cum adverbis multò longè & facile : sic,**

Cicero, qui tam arte quàm ingenio longè, multò, facile	{	præstitit	}	plurimum studuit, &c.
		vicit		
		superavit		
		excelluit		
		antecelluit		
		præpolluit		
		præstituit		
		præluxit		
	{	anteceffit	}	
	{	antevivit	}	

14. *Alia variatio per Synonymia  
am hujus Adverbii plurimùm.*

Cicero, qui  
tam arde  
quàm inge-  
nio præstan-  
tissimus.

[	plurimùm	]
[	admodum	]
[	mirum in	]
[	modum	]
[	summopere	]
[	maximopere	]
[	valdè	]
[	obnixè	]
[	apprimè	]
[	oppidò	]
[	impendiò	]
[	maximè	]
[	vehementer	]
[	iterum atq;	]
[	iterum.	]

studuit rem li-  
terariam am-  
pliare.

[15. *Alia Variatio per Synonymi-*  
*am hujus verbi studuit : sic ;*

<i>Cicero,</i> tam arte quàm in- genio præstan- tissimus.	[	studuit	] ut rem litera- riam ampli- aret.
	[	elaboravit	
	[	insudavit	
	[	invigilavit	
	[	applicuit animum	
	[	adjunxit animum	
	[	dedit operam summā	
	[	navavit operam sumam	

[16. *Alia variatio mutando vo-*  
*bum in nomen verbale.*

<i>Ciceronis,</i> qui tam arte quàm ingenio præstantissi- mus erat, vehemens fuit	[	studium	] ut rem su- rariam an- pliaret.
		labor	
		industria	
		opera	
		diligentia	
		desiderium	

vel sic,

Cicero tam ar-	[	studiosus	]	} in re litera-
tequàm inge-		avidus		
nio præstans,		cupidus		
summopere		diligens		
fuit.	[	industriosus	]	} riâ ampli-
				andâ.

17. Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
verbalis, per omnes casus.

Cicero tam arte	[	studii	]	} ut rem litera-
quam ingenio		laboris		
præstantissimus,		industriæ		
impendit pluri-		sudoris		
um.		operæ		
	[	diligentiæ	]	} ret.

18. Alia variatio per Syntaxin  
Dativi: sic,

Cicero, tam	[	studio	]	} ut rem litera-
arte quàm		labori		
ingenio præ-		industriæ		
stans, inten-		operæ		
sest ingenti.		diligentiæ		
	[	sudori	]	} ret.

19. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin*  
*Accusativi, mutatio Adverbio*  
*in Adjectivum : sic,*

Cicero, tam arte quàm ingenio præ- stantissimus adhibuit, vel impendit.	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; margin-right: 5px;">{</div> <div style="text-align: center;">             summum studi- um maximum labo- rem per magnam in- dustriam ingentes sudores immensam dili- gentiam non parvam o- peram           </div> <div style="font-size: 4em; margin-left: 5px;">}</div> </div>	in re litera- riâ ampli- andâ.
--	---	--------------------------------------

20. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin ablativi,*  
*mutando infinitivum modum*  
*in verbale : sic,*

Cicero tam arte quàm ingenio præstantissimus, prosecutus est ingenti.	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; margin-right: 5px;">{</div> <div style="text-align: center;">             studio labore industriâ. sudore diligentiâ           </div> <div style="font-size: 4em; margin-left: 5px;">}</div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 4em; margin-right: 5px;">}</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <i>ampliationem rei literariæ.</i> </div> </div>
---	---	--

21. *Alia variatio per Synonymi-  
am hujus infinitivi, ampliare.*

Cicero, tam	ampliare	} rem litera- riam.
arte quàm	amplificare	
ingenio	locupletare	
præstantissi-	ditare	
mus sum-	celebrare	
mopere stu-	magnificare	
diuit,	decorare	
	ornare.	

22. *Alia variatio mutando infi-  
nitivum ampliare in Gerun-  
dium in Di: sic,*

Ciceroni, qui	ampliandi	} rem literari- am
tam arte	amplificandi	
quàm inge-	locupletandi	
nio præstitit	ditandi	
inerat sum-	celebrandi	
mum studi-	decorandi	
um.	exornandi	

**23. Alia variatio mutando infinitivum ampliare, in Gerundium in Dum.**

Cicero, tã arte	{ ampliandum	} rem literariam.
quàm ingenio	{ ditandum	
præstans, sum-	{ locupletandum	
mam adhibuit	{ exornandum	
diligentiam, ad	{ celebrandum	

**24. Alia variatio mutando infinitivum in Gerundium in Do.**

Cicero, tam arte	{ ampliando	} rem literariam.
quàm ingenio	{ ditando	
præstantissimus	{ locupletando	
assumpsit plurimum studii, in	{ exornando	
	{ celebrando	



25. *Alia variatio mutando**Gerundium, in verbale accusativi casus.*

Cicero, tam arte	[	ampliationem	]	
quàm ingenio præ-	[	amplificationem	]	rei
stantissimus ingen-	[	locupletationem	]	lite-
res sudores perpes-	[	exornationem	]	ra-
sus est, circa	[		]	ria.

26. *Alia variatio per Syntaxin verbalis in ablativo.*

Cicero, tam	[	ampliatione	]	
arte quàm in-	[	amplificatione	]	rei litera-
genio præstan-	[	locupletatione	]	ria
tissimus maxi-	[	exornatione	]	
mam fecit	[		]	
diligentiam	[		]	

**27. Alia variatio mutando Gerundia in Coniunctivum modum verbi : sic,**

<i>Cicero non- parum labo- ris suscepit, ut</i>	{ <i>amplia- ret locupletaret ditaret exornaret</i>	{ <i>rem litera- riam,</i>
---	---	--------------------------------

**28. Alia variatio per Synonymiam harum dictionum, rem literariam.**

<i>Cicero, tam arte quam ingenio, præ- stantissimus, plurimum ruduit,</i>	{ <i>rem literariam Romanam lin- guam Latinū sermo- nem Latialem ser- monem Latinū eloquiū.</i>	{ <i>ampliare.</i>
---	---	--------------------

## Exemplum Amplificationis.

Ego Germanum *Fratrem* meum ,  
summo amore , summo honore ,  
summa benevolentia & charitate ,  
non minus prosequor , & amplector  
quam ille *me* , aut solet , aut potest.

## Coronidis loco :

Suadeam idcirco , imò imperem  
vobis ( *lectissimi juvenes* , quibus hoc  
opusculum commendatum cupio ) *Conclusio*  
per *floreos* Authorum agros amice- *hortatoria*  
nissimos *Oratorum* campos , liberius *ad eloquen-*  
divagari & ( *inster Apum* ) omni *tiam &*  
flosculo ( unde mel colligatis ) *verborum*  
insidere , *μελιγλώσσων αἰοιδῶν ἀνθεα* *copiam*  
decerpere ; *Atticisq;* ceris , vestra sti- *comparanda*  
pare *mella* ; quorum *floribus* lem-  
niscata *vestra* exercita , nimio mul-  
tò elegantiora exsurgant , & omni  
melle dulcior , *Indica* succo *canne*  
suavior fluat oratio.

*Vester* autem labor omnis eò im- *Bubler*  
pendendus , neque dicitis *illorum* *Tbesaur*  
*sed vestra* videantur , quamvis do- *Potic.*  
*ctos*

Senec. E-  
pist. 87.

Idem, ibi-  
dem.

Etos viros unde illa hauséritis, non  
 fallat. *Apes* imitari præcepit. *Seneca*  
 ‘quas videmus volitare per flores  
 ‘*rura* & succos ad mellificandum i-  
 ‘doneos, quærere; vos similiter quæ-  
 ‘ex diversâ, seu multâ *unius* lectio-  
 ‘ne congestistis, *separare* debetis de-  
 ‘inde (adhibitâ ingenii curâ & fa-  
 ‘cultate) in unum *saporem* varia illa  
 ‘libamenta confundere; ut etiam si  
 ‘apparuerit unde sumptum sit, aliud  
 ‘tamen esse, quàm unde sumptum est  
 ‘appareat. Quod in corpore nostro  
 ‘videmus, sine ulla opera nostra,  
 ‘*Naturam* facere: *alimenta* quæ ac-  
 cepimus; quamdiu in *sua* perdurant  
*qualitate* & *solida* innatant, *stomacho*  
 oneri sunt; at cum, ex eo quod erant,  
*mutata* sunt, tunc demùm in *visum*  
 & *sanguinem* transeunt: idem in  
 his quibus *aluntur*. Ingenia, præste-  
 ris seduli; ut quecunque *hausisti*  
 alicubi, aut *exsuxistis*, non patiami-  
 ni esse *integra*, (ne *aliena* sint) sed  
 concoquantis illa, sed digeratis, ut *ves-  
tra* sint. *Servi* enim est *pecoris*, inep-  
 tissimi *consarcinatoris* unam aliquam  
*prætextam* *purpuream* *repræsentant*

non posse corpus universum effingere;  
sed ut pictor ille (apud Poëtam) *Horat.*  
mana capiti cervicem equinam jun-  
gere. Vos jam in ipsa *Artium* ingenu-  
arum officinâ, eritis statim artifices  
(quamvis sub meo jam maleo & incu-  
de mea;) & è pueris illic nascemini  
senes, neque harum ultra affines eritis  
rerum quas fert institutio scholasti-  
ca; Noces autem has, nugas, & crepun-  
dia oratoria, tyronibus relinquetis,  
vosmetipsi emeriti & rude donandi.

Interim si hæc *Methodus* (quam  
signavi vobis) in usum transferatur  
quotidianum, oratio vestra, *Attico*  
madens succo, non solum vobis ho-  
norem, & plausum; sed & *Audito-*  
*ribus* vestris voluptatem pariet in-  
credibilem, ut (instar *Herculis* illius  
*Galli*) aures hominum, suavisonis  
peridorum clausulis captivas (quasi  
in auratis catunelis) circumducatis.  
Id quod vobis, ex animo (aut meo  
si quid majus est animo) precor. Va-  
lete, & mei estote (ut ego vestri) a-  
pud Deum memores, iterum Vadete.

Des. Erasmi Roterodami,  
de Ratione studii, ad Chri-  
stianum Lubicensem  
Epistola parænetica.

Cum te incredibili quodam literarum ardore, flagrare minime dubita rem (*N. non vulgaris amice*) *hortatione* nihil opus putavi, sed ejus, quam ingressus esses, viæ duce modo ac tanquam indice. Id quod me officii esse judicavi, videlicet ut tibi, homini non modo multis modis copulatissimo, verum etiam jucundissimo, *vestigia*, quibus ipse à puero *essem* ingressus, comonstrarem. Quæ si tu pari curâ accipies, atque ego dicturus sum, futurum confido, ut neque *me* monuisse, neque *te* paruisse poenituit.

1. Eligere  
præcepto-  
res.

2. Diligere

Prima igitur cura sit, ut *præceptorem* tibi deligas quam eruditissimum; Neque enim fieri potest, ut *is* rectè quemquam erudiat qui se ipse ineruditus; quem simul atque nactus eris fac omnibus modis efficias, ut *illi* patris in te, *tu* filij in il-

lum, vicissim induas affectum. Ad quod quidem cum ipsa *honesti* ratio, nos debet adhortari quod non minus debeamus iis, à quibus rectè vivendi rationem, quàm à quibus vivende initia sumptimus; tum *man-* *3. Assiduum* *illi esse.* *na* iste benevolentia tantum ad discendum habet momenti, ut frustra *literarum* *praeceptorem sic habiturus nisi habueris & amicum.* Deinde ut te illi, & attentum, & assiduum praebeas, Contentione enim immodicâ, nonnunquam obruuntur ingenia. *Affiduitas* verò, & mediocritate suâ perdurat, & quotidianis exercitationibus, majorem opinione acervum accumulat. *Satieta-* cum omnibus in rebus, tum præcipue in *literis* nihil perniciosus. *Laxanda* est igitur aliquoties illa *studiorum* *4. Satieta-* *tem co-* *vend.* *in studiis.* contentio intermiscendi *lusus*, sed liberales, sed *literis* digni, & ab his non nimis abhorrentes. Imò mediis ipsis *studiis*, perpetua quædam voluptas admiscenda est, ut ludum potius discendi, quàm laborem existimemus. Nihil enim per diu fieri potest, quod non agentem aliquâ voluptate.



luptate remoretur. Optima quædam  
statim, ac *primū* discere. Extrema est  
dementia dicere dediscenda. Quod  
in curando *stomacho* solent præcipe-  
re *medici*; idem tibi in ingenio sen-  
vandum puta. Cave ne aut *noxio* aut  
immodico *cibo*, ingenium obruas, ut-  
troque enim *juxta* offenditur.

Libros non  
refert quàm  
multos ha-  
beas, sed  
quàm bo-  
nos, Sen.  
ep. 45.

6. *At rerum  
optimarum.*

2.

proclio  
maximas  
ratio.

*Ebrardum* Catholicon, Brachilo-  
gum *ceterosque* id genus, quos per-  
censere neque possum neque opera-  
pretium est, *iis* relinquo, quod  
*barbariem* immenso labore dicere  
juvat. Initio, non quàm multa, sed  
quàm bona percipias, refert. — Sed  
jam rationem accipe, quâ possis  
non solum *rectius*, sed etiam *facili-  
us* discere, hoc enim in homine ar-  
tificæ præstare solet *artis* ratio, ut tan-  
tundem operis, quum *rectius* expe-  
ditiùsque, tum *levius* etiam efficiat.

¶ 1

1 *Diem* tanquàm in operas partire:  
id quod & à *Plinio* secundo, & à *Po-  
Pontifice* maximo, viris *omnium*  
memoriâ præstantissimis factitatum  
legimus. 2 Principio, quod caput  
est, *præceptorem* interpretantem non  
*attentum* modò, sed & *avidum* auscultantem.

2



tato. Non contentus impigre sequi  
differentem, aliquoties *prævolare*  
contende. Omnia illius dicta me- 3  
moriam, præcipua etiam *literis* menda-  
bis, fidelissimis *vocum* custodibus.  
Quibus rursus ita confidas cave, ut 4  
*dives* ille ridiculus, apud *Senecam*,  
qui sic animum induxerat, ut se to-  
vere crederet, quicquid *servorum*  
quisquam meminisset.

Noli committere ut *codices* eru-  
ditos habeas, ipse *ineruditus*. Audi- 5  
tamen *effluant*, aut apud te aut cum al-  
iis *terracta*. Nec his quidem con-  
tentus, aliquam *temporis* partem,  
*tacita* cogitatione tribuere memen-  
to. Quam *unam* *divus Aurelius* *tum* 6  
*ingemo*, *tum memoria* in primis *Meditatio*.  
conducere scripsit. *Consuetudo* & 7  
tanquam *palæstra* ingeniorum, *ner-* *Consuetu-*  
*vos* animi, præcipue *tum ostendit*,  
*tum excitat*, *tum adauget*. Nec scis-  
citari si quid dubitas, nec castigari si  
quid errabis, sit pudor. Nocturnas  
lucubrationes, arque *intempestiva* 8.  
*studia* fugito. Nam & *ingentum* ex-  
tinguunt, & *valetudinem* vehemen-  
ter offendunt. *Aurora* *Musis* *amica*

est, apta studiis. *Præsums* aut inde aut  
*deambula* aut hilarius confabulare.  
 Quid quòd inter *ista* quoque *studii*  
 locus esse potest? *Cibi* non quantum  
*libidini* sed quantum *valetudini* sa-  
 tis est, sumito; sub *cœnam* paulisper  
*inambula*, *cœnatus* idem facito.  
 12 Sub *somnum* exquisiti quippiam  
 ac dignum *memoriâ* legito, de  
 cogitante in *sopor* opprimat id ex-  
 perrectus a reipso repositus.

*Plinianum* illud, semper animus  
 infideat tuo, *Omne* perire tempus  
 quod *studiis* non impertias. \* Cogita  
*juventâ*, nihil esse fugacius, quæ ubi  
 semel avolarit, redibit nunquam.  
 Sed jam *hortator* esse incipio, in-  
 dicem pollicitus. Tu (suavissimè  
 Christiane) hanc formam, aut,  
 quam poteris, *meliolem* sequere,  
 bene vale.

*tiosus*, aut *tabulis* tempus tereret, *lætitans* expectare. Val-  
 max. lib. 8 cap. 7. Imitandi Junior, ac Senior Plinius  
 Epist. lib. 7. Epist. 36. Librum nunquam de manu, seu  
 sinu dimittat siue ambulatum abeat, siue sacra templa  
 gò posita salutatum—Is moras expectandi levabit—

# Alia studendi ratio

à M. R.

1 *Nocte* non studendum unquam.

2 Surgas vel jam oriente Sole, vel duabus ad summum horis, ante ortum ejus——

3 Adhuc in *lecto* perfrica prumper *pa-mis*, totum corpus, & caput unguibus, leviùs autè.

4 Surgens, saltem *hora* dimidium cuilibet *expurgationis* concedito.

5 Post *horæ unius* studium eburneo pectine, caput pectas à *fronte* ad *cervicem*, & *cervicem* paulò asperiùs perfrica.

6 Quâlibet *horâ*, semel, saltem paulisper remittenda est *mentis intentio*.

E I N I C